



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



English School-Classics

With Introductions and Notes.

EDITED BY FRANCIS STORR, B.A.,

CHIEF MASTER OF EIGHTEEN SUBJECTS IN HERIOT-WATSON'S SCHOOL, LEITH,
SCHOOL OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, AND BALL
UNIVERSITY SCHOOL.

Small Size.

THOMSON'S SEASONS: Winter.

With an Introduction to the Series, by the Rev. J. FRANCIS BRIDGES, M.A.,
Fellow of University College, and Historical Lecturer at Balliol, New, and
University Colleges, Oxford; late Master of the Modern School at Balliol
University College, Oxford.

COWPER'S TASK.

By FRANCIS STORR, B.A., Chief Master of Modern Subjects at Marlham
Tavern School.

PART I. (Book I.—The Sofa; Book II.—The Timepiece) 6d. PART II
(Book III.—The Garden; Book IV.—The Winter Evening) 6d. PART III
(Book V.—The Winter Morning Walk; Book VI.—The Winter Walk in
Noon) 6d.

SCOTT'S LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.

By J. SCOTTES PUGHART, M.A., Head-Master of Bedford Grammar
School. 2s. 6d. or in Four Parts, 6d. each.

SCOTT'S LADY OF THE LAKE.

By R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School. 2s. or in
Four Parts, 6d. each.

NOTES TO SCOTT'S WAVERLEY.

By H. W. EYE, M.A., Head-Master of University College School, London.
18s. or with the Text, 2s. 6d.

TWENTY OF BACON'S ESSAYS.

By FRANCIS STORR, B.A. 1s.

SIMPLE POEMS.

Edited by W. E. MULLIN, B.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough Col-
lege. 6d.

SELECTIONS FROM WORDSWORTH'S POEMS.

By H. H. TURNER, B.A., Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1s.

WORDSWORTH'S EXCURSION: The Wanderer.

By H. H. TURNER, B.A., Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1s.

MILTON'S PARADISE LOST.

By FRANCIS STORR, B.A.
Book I. 6d. Book II. 6d.

SELECTIONS FROM THE SPECTATOR.

By GARDNER ARDY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Wellington College. 1s.

BROWNE'S RELIGIO MEDICI.

By W. P. SUTTON, M.A., Assistant-Master at Winchester College. 1s.

GOLDSMITH'S TRAVELLER AND DESERTED VILLAGE.

By C. SANDER, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College. 1s.

EXTRACTS FROM GOLDSMITH'S VICAR OF WAKEFIELD.

By C. SANDER, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College. 1s.

POEMS SELECTED FROM THE WORKS OF ROBERT BURNS.

By A. M. BALL, M.A., Balliol College, Oxford. 1s.

MACAULAY'S ESSAYS.

MOORE'S LIFE OF BYRON. By FRANCIS STORR, B.A. 6d.

BOSWELL'S LIFE OF JOHNSON. By FRANCIS STORR, B.A. 6d.

HALLAM'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY. By H. F. DAVIS, M.A.,
Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s.

SOUTHEY'S LIFE OF NELSON.

By W. E. MULLIN, B.A., Marlborough College.
1s. 6d. or in Four Parts, 6d. each.

* The General Interest

• Being

894

Rivington's Mathematical Series

Small Size.

By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.,

OF GONVILLE AND CAULS COLLEGE, AND LATE LECTURER AT ST. PETER'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

Algebra. Part I. 3s. Without Answers, 2s. 6d. A KEY, 9s.

Exercises on Algebra. Part I. 2s. 6d.

[Copies may be had without the Answers.]

Elementary Trigonometry. 4s. 6d. A KEY, 7s. 6d.

Elementary Hydrostatics. 3s.

Elements of Geometry.

Containing Books 1 to 6, and portions of Books 7 and 12 of EUCLID, with Exercises and Notes. 3s. 6d.

Part I., containing Books 1 and 2 of EUCLID, may be had separately. *Imp. cloth*, 1s. 6d.

Elementary Statics. 3s.

Arithmetic. 3s. 6d. A KEY, 9s.

Book of Enunciations

FOR HAMBLIN SMITH'S GEOMETRY, ALGEBRA, TRIGONOMETRY, STATICS, AND HYDROSTATICS. 1s.

By R. J. GROSS, M.A.,

FELLOW OF GONVILLE AND CAULS COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, AND SECRETARY TO THE HEBREW AND CAMBRIDGE SCHOLAR EXAMINATION BOARD.

Crown Size.

Algebra. Part II. 8s. 6d.

Kinematics and Kinetics. 5s. 6d.

By G. RICHARDSON, M.A.,

ASSISTANT MASTER AT WINCHESTER COLLEGE, AND LATE FELLOW OF ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

Crown Size.

Geometrical Conic Sections. 4s. 6d.

• Rivingtons • London • Oxford • Cambridge •



6000962328

KEY TO
FIRST LATIN WRITER

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

First Latin Writer.

Comprising Accidence, the Easier Rules of Syntax illustrated by copious Examples, and progressive Exercises in Elementary Latin Prose, with Vocabularies.

Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d.

Easy Latin Stories for Beginners.

With Vocabulary and Notes. Forming a First Latin Reading Book for Junior Forms in Schools.

A Key may be had by Tutors only, on direct application to the Publishers.

RIVINGTONS

London, Oxford, and Cambridge

K E Y
TO
FIRST LATIN WRITER

BY
GEORGE L. BENNETT, M.A.

HEAD-MASTER OF THE HIGH SCHOOL, PLYMOUTH; FORMERLY ASSISTANT MASTER
AT RUGBY SCHOOL, AND SCHOLAR OF ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE



RIVINGTONS
WATERLOO PLACE, LONDON
Oxford and Cambridge
MDCCCLXXVIII

305 . g . 102 .

KEY

TO

FIRST LATIN WRITER.

I

AGREEMENT OF ADJECTIVE.

1. A good queen. 2. Brave soldiers. 3. Long spears (of or to a long spear). 4. Of little boys. 5. A good man. 6. The good wife. 7. Dear parents. 8. A dear fatherland. 9. To great goddesses. 10. Of a learned boy (learned boys). 11. A sweeter song. 12. A loved king. 13. By a light work. 14. Of very great kings. 15. Of a fierce battle.

1. Breves *literae*. 2. Patris sapientis. 3. Munitae urbi. 4. Magna dona. 5. Bonae reginae. 6. Fortis miles. 7. Magnae urbes. 8. Nigri servi. 9. Pulchrae sorori. 10. Graminis viridis. 11. Utilium operum. 12. Acri gladio. 13. Carmina dulcia. 14. Vir sapientissimus. 15. Brevius carmen.

Literae in sing. means a letter of the alphabet.

II.

AGREEMENT OF VERB.

1. The mother loves. 2. A boy hears. 3. The king was calling. 4. The general rules. 5. The father was warning. 6. Mothers are being loved. 7. Citizens are being ruled. 8. A voice has been heard. 9. The soldiers had fought. 10. Enemies are

being conquered. 11. The master was teaching. 12. A boy learns. 13. We praised. 14. The queen will praise. 15. A city had been fortified.

1. Arbores crescunt. 2. Vocati sunt. 3. Hastae vulnerant. 4. Reges laudant. 5. Miles pugnaverit. 6. Urbs munitur. 7. Hostes victi sunt. 8. Hostis vincetur. 9. Pueri vocabant. 10. Miles pugnat. 11. Miles pugnabat. 12. Puellae saltaverant. 13. Magister ambulat. 14. Pueri docentur. 15. Puella laudatur.

Remember that *amo* (present) may be translated by 'I love,' 'I am loving,' or 'I do love;' that *amavi* (perfect or aorist) may be either, 'I have loved,' or 'I loved.'

III.

APPOSITION.

1. The city of Rome. 2. The Pyrenean mountains. 3. King Romulus. 4. The river Thames. 5. Philosophers are the teachers of manners. 6. Philosophy is the mistress of manners. 7. Romulus was the brother of Remus. 8. Rome is a very ancient city. 9. Books are our joys. 10. The town of Gabii was taken. 11. Thebes, a very strong city, is the capital of Boeotia. 12. Gold is a precious thing. 13. Ye are judges. 14. Pain is a great evil. 15. His father was praetor.

1. Urbis Romae. 2. Romulo regi. 3. Fluminis Tiberis. 4. Spes est expectatio boni. 5. Caius pater noster est. 6. Nilus flumen est maximum. 7. Britannia insula est. 8. Athenae Atticae caput est. 9. Aurum, sceleris caussa, inventum est. 10. Pompeius fiet dux. 11. Sol, magnum lumen, nitet. 12. Praetor et consul factus est. 13. Equi animalia utilia sunt. 14. Experientia magistra est optima. 15. Urbs Gabii capietur.

IV.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. The slave was fearing. 2. The girls were singing. 3. Britain is our country. 4. A good law was passed. 5. Trees

will grow. 6. A letter was being written. 7. The work was finished. 8. A heavy burden had been left. 9. Good boys, our pupils, were being praised. 10. The city of Rome was burnt. 11. The stars were shining. 12. A swift stag was running. 13. Gold and silver, very good gifts, were sent. 14. Very brave soldiers were fighting. 15. Fathers and mothers are loved.

1. *Discere* est utile. 2. Brutus consul missus est. 3. Tiberis magnum flumen est. 4. Urbs Carthago deleta est. 5. Bona dona utilissima sunt. 6. Bene legere difficile est. 7. Magnum proelium pugnabatur. 8. Catilina, vir improbus, condemnatus est. 9. Fortes viri semper laudantur. 10. Ferrum est utile. 11. Magister legebat. 12. Tempus erat brevissimum. 13. Hi libri sunt faciliores. 14. Augustus, Romae imperator, mortuus est. 15. Caesar et Brutus mortui sunt.

An infinitive used as a substantive is neuter; so, *discere* = to learn = learning.

V.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. Cicero and I are well. 2. You and Tullia are well. 3. The city of Rome was well fortified. 4. Many letters have been written. 5. Brave soldiers will be praised. 6. We boys are very happy. 7. Numa, King of the Romans, was a very wise man. 8. Very great gifts will have been sent. 9. Very beautiful songs are being sung. 10. Thy dog has been lost. 11. The master is (growing) angry. 12. The army of the enemy has been routed. 13. Athens was a very beautiful city. 14. Cowardly soldiers will not be praised. 15. Socrates, a very learned philosopher, is dead.

1. Felices pueri ludunt. 2. Moenia huius urbis altissima sunt. 3. Nos consules desumus. 4. Ignavi milites fugissent. 5. Manlius, miles Romanus, vulneratus est. 6. Archimedes, vir sapientissimus, interfectus est. 7. Tu et filius tuus felices estis. 8. Uxor amantissima flebat. 9. Ego et tu huc veniemus, amice mi Brute. 10. Hoc flumen Tamesis vocatur. 11. Sparta Laconiae caput est. 12. Brutus consul fugerat. 13. Haec

puella, soror mea, celerrime veniet. 14. Turpe scelus committebatur. 15. Hostium equitatus et peditatus victi sunt.

Remember that 'your' referring to a single person must be translated by 'tuns.'

VI.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. The city of Numantia is being plundered daily. 2. The standards are being advanced. 3. The Gauls had remained. 4. Let Italy rest. 5. Brutus and Caius, the Roman consuls, were coming. 6. Grass is green. 7. We would have loved. 8. Thou hast conquered, I shall conquer. 9. Our army had been utterly conquered. 10. Thou art well, I also am well. 11. Juba, a very brave king, has been taken. 12. I became consul. 13. *She was informed.* 14. We might rule. 15. The brother and sister are very beautiful.

1. Pater meus et mater mortui sunt. 2. Huius belli causa sum. 3. Horum doctorum puerorum magister est. 4. Camillus pater patriae vocatus est. 5. Gallorum fortissimi sunt Belgae. 6. Proelium commissum erat. 7. Multae pulchrae puellae circumstabant. 8. Sparta Laconiae caput obsidetur. 9. Castra oppugnabantur. 10. Caesar Romanorum dux venit. 11. Haec pulchra urbs vastabitur. 12. Saguntum urbs locuples diripitur. 13. Leones animalia sunt ferocissima. 14. Plurimi pisces capiebantur. 15. Vox alta audita esset.

Certioram facere, to inform, lit. to make more certain; in pass. certior fieri, to be informed.

VII.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. Caius and Balbus had set out thither. 2. Gold and silver are very precious. 3. You and I will return. 4. King Tarquin was called the Proud. 5. For a long time the fortune of war was doubtful. 6. The Roman citizens will be called Quirites. 7. The city of Rome is the capital of Italy. 8. The

wall and gate were broken. 9. Our city and name have been destroyed. 10. You have come hither, my very dear friends. 11. A sharp dart is flying. 12. A very great river had been crossed. 13. The Gauls, a very brave people, have been utterly defeated. 14. Let very eloquent speeches be heard. 15. *All of you* and your children are being condemned.

1. Portae et moenia fracta erunt. 2. Tu et uxor tua pessimi estis. 3. Sententia eius mox mutabitur. 4. Maxima auri copia inventa est. 5. Divitiae, decus, gloria, *iucundissima* sunt. 6. Hostis aufugit. 7. Haec oppida munita erunt. 8. Haec urbs diripietur et incendetur. 9. Insula Cyprus ditissima est. 10. Turpe scelus punitum erat. 11. Et nos et liberi nostri pauperes sumus. 12. Meliora dona missa erunt. 13. Reges sapientes erunt. 14. Romulus et Remus fratres erant. 15. Omnia onera gravissima sunt.

Vos omnes, all of you; notice the idiom.

Iucundissima; the word 'thing' or 'things' is not to be translated unless emphatic; the adj. is neuter.

VIII

QUESTIONS.

1. Who are you? 2. Will you come hither? 3. Is this useful? 4. Am I brave? 5. What o'clock is it? 6. How many soldiers are there? 7. Are they Gauls or Romans? 8. What do you want, my son? 9. Which of these will be victorious? 10. Were they not brave? 11. Has the whole work been finished? 12. Are not gold and silver valuable things? 13. Were we not fighting bravely? 14. Is he rich or not? 15. Of what kind was the business?

1. Quis es? 2. Nonne patres matresque amantur? 3. Quis huius exercitus dux est? 4. Oppidumne Gabii captum est? 5. Nonne soluta est pecunia? 6. Nonne pulchra est? 7. Utrum divites estis annon? 8. Utrum pauper est annon? 9. Num hodie venit? 10. Quota hora erat? 11. Quis fuit Caesar? 12. Quot erant nautae? 13. Num crocodili pisces sunt? 14. Quando venient Romani? 15. Nonne victi sunt Galli?

IX.

COMMANDS.

1. Love ye. 2. Be ye loved. 3. Do not be ruled. 4. Let not the enemy flee. 5. Do not run. 6. Come here quickly. 7. Let not the money be paid. 8. They *must* be warned. 9. Ye must rule. 10. Let Italy and Egypt, very rich provinces, be laid waste. 11. Let the town of Gabii be plundered. 12. Come, my son. 13. Do not tell lies. 14. Let the captives be slain. 15. Do not fear.

1. Ama. 2. Ne amaveris. 3. Regite. 4. Ne rexeris. 5. Eam. 6. Ne eam. 7. Ne moneantur. 8. Audite. 9. Aufugiant. 10. Caesar et Brutus interficiantur. 11. Ne victi sitis. 12. Requiescat aliquando Italia. 13. Hae divites urbes vastentur. 14. Milites, fortiter pugnate. 15. Ne hodie profectus sis.

'Must,' is very often a sign of the future imperative.

X.

THE ACCUSATIVE.

1. The robbers carried off great booty. 2. Caesar sent the cavalry on. 3. We have utterly conquered the army of the enemy. 4. We have bound the robbers' hands. 5. Hear my voice, my son. 6. We worship God. 7. Don't do this. 8. The slaves were cultivating the fields. 9. Did not the enemy draw up their line of battle? 10. What have you, my dear brother? 11. Ye have lost all the books. 12. Sextus, son of Tarquin the Proud, had taken the city. 13. Did you hear my voice? 14. We do not see Rome. 15. Very high walls fortify the city. 16. He will imitate his father.

1. Magister pueros docet. 2. Pueri magistrum audiunt. 3. Literas longas scripserat. 4. Literasne scribis? 5. Ne me interfeceris. 6. Dulcia carmina cantabat. 7. Hostes vincemus. 8. Ducem vestrum sequimini. 9. Mater pullos alet. 10. Deum colatis. 11. Nonne matrem tuam amas? 12. Urbis nostrae moenia aedificate. 13. Deus nos creavit. 14. Romulus urbis Romae moenia aedificavit. 15. Plurimas literas scripserant.

XI.

THE DOUBLE ACCUSATIVE.

1. He asked me for nothing. 2. I ask this of you. 3. He taught his son letters. 4. We all ask peace of you. 5. He called his daughter Claudia. 6. Why should I teach you letters? 7. I am asked for my opinion. 8. I think you wise. 9. *He will be the first to ask me for help.* 10. Did you not teach us many things to-day? 11. We make thee, Fortune, a goddess. 12. Never did I ask the gods for riches. 13. Being asked for his opinion, he answered nothing. 14. Why do you wish to be taught this art? 15. The soldiers saluted Caius (as) emperor.

1. Auxilium Neptunum orabo. 2. Ne me literas docueris. 3. Num me civem vocas? 4. Populus Caesarem consulē elegit. 5. Rex pecuniam cives oravit. 6. Te latronem voco. 7. Filium suum Horatium vocavit. 8. Rogata sententiam hoc dixit. 9. Cur hodie literas docearis? 10. Socrates philosophiam discipulos docebat. 11. Consilium rogatus est. 12. Ceres utiles artes agricolas docuit. 13. Num me hoc docebis? 14. Antonium proditorem vocant. 15. Multa me docuit.

He will be the first to ask; notice this use of the adjective: so we have *inivitus fecit*, he did it unwillingly, or, he was unwilling to do it.

XII.

PREPOSITIONS WITH ACCUSATIVE.

1. He lived with me. 2. Certain men formed a conspiracy against Caesar. 3. Around the city were very fertile fields. 4. They took up arms on account of this reason. 5. They betook themselves to the city. 6. Cicero spoke against Catiline. 7. He pitched his camp outside the city. 8. Do not bring this into our house. 9. The city was in the power of the enemy. 10. On account of this reason he betook himself to flight. 11. Caius had come to me. 12. The fleet was off Actium. 13. Behind the horseman sits black care. 14. I have nothing besides this. 15. They were swimming across the river Rhine.

1. In urbem redibo. 2. Iuxta urbem erat flumen. 3. In me impetum fecit. 4. Penes hostes erit. 5. Castra prope mare posuit. 6. In silvas fugerunt. 7. Imperator longas literas ad senatum misit. 8. Puella vinum in aureum poculum fundebat. 9. Ante portam sedebat magnus canis. 10. Inter Lacedaemonios senes magnopere honorabantur. 11. Contra omnes nos locutus est. 12. Mimi pone velum erant. 13. Propter haec interfectus est. 14. Castra extra urbem posita sunt. 15. Intra moenia fugerunt.

XIII.

MOTION.

1. Regulus returned to Carthage. 2. He had departed to Africa. 3. Curio had transported his forces to Africa. 4. Go home. 5. The ambassadors came to Hannibal's camp. 6. The journey to Gaul was long and difficult. 7. I shall go to the country. 8. We shall return to the forum. 9. The army of the Greeks went to Troy. 10. They had come to the city. 11. He betook himself to the temple of Jupiter. 12. Some of the Gauls had arrived in Asia. 13. He went away to Lesbos. 14. Caesar returned to Italy. 15. Sextus will soon return to Spain alone.

1. Primores senatus in Africam fugerunt. 2. In Graeciam celeriter ibunt. 3. Domum redibo. 4. Nonne rus ibis? 5. Ne Romam iveris. 6. Num Caesar in Italiam rediit? 7. Quis in Asiam iverat? 8. Victi milites in sua castra fugerunt. 9. Captivus in forum ductus est. 10. Num Athenas in urbem ibis? 11. Pueri ad scholam quotidie eunt. 12. Ad Iovis sacerdotem dona misit. 13. Hasdrubalis caput in castra coniectum est. 14. Utrum domum ibis annon? 15. Cur rus rediisti? 16. Ad Brutum fugerunt.

XIV.

TIME AND MEASURE.

1. Pericles managed the state forty years. 2. The walls of Babylon were 200 feet high each. 3. You must make a thresh-

ing floor ten feet wide. 4. He was absent a journey of one day. 5. He remained there a space of three days. 6. He had advanced three miles. 7. The wall was twenty feet high. 8. Did you remain there a space of two years? 9. The temple was distant from thence a journey of many days. 10. The ship was eighteen feet broad. 11. We shall remain there a space of two days. 12. Do not remain there longer than six days. 13. Did he remain there two or three days? 14. They had finished towers fifty feet high. 15. He lived many years.

1. Quis quadraginta annos rempublicam administravit? 2. Cuius urbis erant muri ducentos pedes alti? 3. Ne aream novem pedes latam feceris. 4. Quot dierum iter inde aberat? 5. Biduum per urbem ambulabat. 6. Nonne ibi biennium mansisti? 7. Scythae Istrum flumen frustra per duos menses transire conabantur. 8. Num multos annos vixit? 9. Turre quinquaginta pedes altae erant. 10. Troia decem annos obsessa est. 11. Flumen Nilus ripas totam aestatem inundat. 12. Milites vallum sex pedes altum fecerunt. 13. Ad Romam nix iacebat multos pedes alta. 14. Murus quadraginta pedes altus urbem nostram tutabatur. 15. Omnem pueritiam prope illam urbem vixit.

XV.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. Tarquinius the Proud, the last king of the Romans, had left the city. 2. He is now absent for three days. 3. Spring will soon have routed winter. 4. Have you lost your books, my son? 5. Do not begin the battle. 6. The general had often drawn up the line of battle before the camp. 7. My brother when dying left very many sons and daughters. 8. The centurion, a very brave man, sustained all the attacks of the Gauls. 9. The son of Croesus was hunting a huge boar. 10. Did I not formerly teach you philosophy? 11. The soldiers formed a conspiracy against the general. 12. Companions, let us follow our leader. 13. The general had led over his forces into Greece. 14. Do not run *too quickly*, my son. 15. The Egyptians used to worship many gods.

1. Ariovisti, Germanorum regis, exercitus Gallos vicerat. 2.

Nonne me literas docebis? 3. Filiam suam Claudiam vocabit. 4. Paris Helenam, Menelai uxorem, Troiam abstulit. 5. Nemo praeter fortes honores merentur. 6. Pisces in rete saliebant. 7. In Africam ante tempus profectus es. 8. Moenia urbis triginta pedes alta erant. 9. Nonne domum celeriter ibis? 10. Exsul ad regem Numam Romanam venit. 11. Circa domum erat pratum viride. 12. Quot naves Caesar ad amicum suum misit? 13. Propter hanc rationem interficietur. 14. Galli hastas sex pedes longas habent.

Ocius, too quickly; notice this use of the comparative.

XVI.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. Why did you pitch the camp near the city? 2. Do you want anything? 3. We boys will imitate our father Balbus. 4. Caesar sent on T. Labienus his lieutenant. 5. Endure your labours bravely, my friend Pompeius. 6. Who asked you for your opinion? 7. Do not deceive me. 8. Having endured many labours he returned home. 9. This city is distant a journey of three days. 10. That good man has this good wife. 11. The boys of this school will become learned. 12. He had thrown into the sea a golden ring, the work of a celebrated artisan. 13. All the Romans had betaken themselves into Italy. 14. Then the enemy, fighting very bravely, are all killed to a man. 15. Was not the snow three or four feet deep?

1. O flumen cur ad mare tam celeriter curris? 2. Crassus pater vester vos, amici mei, laudabat. 3. Numa, Romanorum rex, vir erat sapientissimus. 4. Et ego et tu puniemur. 5. Caesar Ariovistum Germanorum regem vicit. 6. Num uxor tua et soror mortuae sunt? 7. Mox in Americam ibo. 8. Prope meam domum sunt duae magnae silvae. 9. Pater eius eum linguam Graecam docuit. 10. Nonne spes expectatio boni est? 11. Ne me solum reliqueris. 12. Num divitiae et gloria ante oculos posita sunt? 13. Romani gladios duos pedes longos habent. 14. Omnes matres et puellae domum ibant. 15. Vir et eius uxor valent.

XVII.

THE DATIVE.

1. A poet is akin to an orator. 2. A snake appeared to Sulla while sacrificing. 3. Let him be serviceable to his country, useful to the fields. 4. He is suppliant to all. 5. Caesar had spared the captives. 6. We live agreeably to nature. 7. Let us resist anger. 8. He was present at all the battles of that war. 9. A wise man will pardon the faults of his friends. 10. Venus married Vulcan. 11. The master will be angry *with* idle boys. 12. Will you be angry with me? 13. This was very useful to us. 14. A philosopher always has leisure for learning. 15. The robbers were abusing us.

1. Hostes impetui nostro non restiterunt. 2. Num congruenter naturae vivimus? 3. Ne huic credideris. 4. Illud detrimentum exercitui magnopere nocuit. 5. Quis nobis invidet? 6. Haec arbor multis procellis restitit. 7. Haec puella matri simillima erat. 8. Patria nobis carissima est. 9. Nonne nomen Romae omnibus civibus eius carum est? 10. Hic locus equis et pecori idoneus est. 11. Multi libri huic bono puero dati sunt. 12. Nonne mare et terra Dei mandatis parent? 13. Pompeius Caesaris militibus non pepercisset. 14. Sol et luna hominibus micant. 15. Utrum his verbis creditis annon?

'With' is part of the verb in this and the next sentence.

XVIII.

THE NEARER AND REMOTER OBJECT.

1. The giants waged war on the gods. 2. We place the eggs of ducks under hens. 3. Caesar took away liberty *from* the Roman people. 4. He took a ring off his finger. 5. He gave a rest of some days to the soldiers. 6. Will you take this away from me? 7. We owe *much* to our parents. 8. The Sabines had declared war against the Romans. 9. Caius when dying gave these commands to his wife. 10. Caius, my brother, gave the best gifts to his sons. 11. Numa chose virgins for Vesta. 12. Dionysius, the tyrant of Sicily, had taken a golden cloak off the god.

13. A cruel death took away his life from this very good man.
14. He will give valuable gifts to his daughters. 15. We shall shew the letter to the emperor.

1. Dona utilia filiis nostris demus. 2. Da mihi illum librum.
3. O Vare, redde mihi legiones meas. 4. Dic mihi nomen tuum.
5. Dux captae urbis spolia militibus dedit. 6. Mors Decii Romanis victoriam dedit. 7. Agrippina venenum Claudio paravit. 8. Num gallinarum ova anatibus supponitis? 9. Ne bellum Sabinis indixeritis. 10. Nonne mors omnia nobis adimet? 11. Legiones hostibus tradidit. 12. Omnia vobis monstrabo. 13. Cicero Catilinae literas senatui legit. 14. Mortem dedecori anteposuit.

From. Notice the different idiom. The Latins say 'to.'
Much. The Latins say 'many things.'

XIX.

OTHER USES OF THE DATIVE.

1. Man has a likeness to God. 2. We had mellow apples.
3. The general was not wanting to the army. 4. The greedy sea is (for) a destruction to sailors. 5. The name of Caius was given to this man. 6. Our men are always absent from us.
7. He had sent T. Labienus as a help for the city. 8. The ant is (for) an example of great labour. 9. They had a great number of beasts. 10. Will courage be wanting to our troops?
11. The Germans have blue eyes and yellow hair. 12. This benefited the sailors of that fleet. 13. Does not this benefit us much? 14. At *what* battle was he not present? 15. The names of Caius and Balbus will be given to these boys.

1. Utrum nobis erunt poma, annon? 2. Cuiusnam libri nobis incundi sunt? 3. Magnus ei servorum numerus erat.
4. Puellae nomen Iuliae datum est. 5. Quando mihi maritus meus aberit? 6. Quando missus est subsidio urbi T. Labienus?
7. Nonne industriae exemplo sunt formicae? 8. Magnis copiis equitatus et peditatus praeerat. 9. Ponti trans Rhenum praeerit. 10. Magna copia auri et argenti iis erit. 11. Romanis fere sunt oculi nigri. 12. Proelio affuimus. 13. Hoc nobis

proderit. 14. Ne malis hominibus profueris. 15. Filio nomen Caio dedit.

What, *cuiam* is rather stronger than *cui*; what, pray?

XX.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. The horsemen were fleeing through the city. 2. The general of the Gauls, a very brave man, was condemned. 3. The walls of the city were twenty feet high. 4. Let us not prefer life to dishonour. 5. Will you not promise me this? 6. Many noble citizens used to favour Catiline. 7. These things do not please even *you*. 8. Will you teach me your art? 9. The angry soldiers made an attack on the town. 10. Shall not both we and our son remain here a long while? 11. He pitched his camp between the cities of Rome and Alba. 12. He dug out a ditch fifty feet wide. 13. Do not fear the danger, Roman soldiers. 14. Having returned to Rome he called his son to him. 15. They will soon go away to Asia.

1. Num totam pecuniam amisisti? 2. Hi pueri totam noctem dormient. 3. Nonne in meo horto ambulabat? 4. Num mox in Asiam redierit? 5. Servus domini sui vocem timet. 6. Inter Galliam et Italiam sunt multi montes altissimi. 7. Sertori, victis hostibus parce. 8. Graeci aurum Apollinis aedi abstulerunt. 9. Horatius, miles fortis, contra Albanos pugnavit. 10. Nonne Venus Vulcano, deo ignis nubet? 11. Equites in castra convoca. 12. Maiores nostri hanc urbem munierunt. 13. Multa dona filiabus dedit. 14. Ne malis his hominibus ignoveris. 15. Romam redi celeriter.

'You,' the emphatic word is put between *ne* and *quidem*.

XXI.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. This will be very pleasant to you. 2. Will you not return hither, my son? 3. They lived many years with our king.

4. He was in command of the whole army. 5. Camillus had utterly conquered the Gauls when returning home. 6. The whole army was dispersed and routed. 7. He dispersed and routed the army. 8. The river Don is 200 feet wide. 9. A boar wounded the king's son. 10. Do not contract friendships too quickly. 11. Let them be serviceable to their country, useful to the fields. 12. He had prepared poison for his wife. 13. A storm had wrecked very many ships. 14. This gift will benefit us. 15. The king will give a golden crown to his son.

1. Huius viri virtus laudanda est. 2. Siti oppressus servum aquam oravit. 3. Hic puer vinum in poculum meum fudit. 4. Nonne Romulus urbem suam Romam vocavit? 5. Quid tenes, mi amice? 6. Galli victoriam paci anteponebant. 7. Multas pulchras vestes filiabus dedit. 8. Utrum mihi parebis annon? 9. Exemplo tibi sit formica magni laboris. 10. Fratris fatum Claudiae etiam nocuit. 11. Murus multos pedes altus urbem circumdat. 12. Cui placebant haec carmina? 13. Inter pueros et puellas ludebant. 14. Philosophiam doctus eram. 15. Ne trans hortum ambulaveris.

XXII.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. The house was burning. 2. Thy wife will persuade thee. 3. Capua and ease corrupted Hannibal himself. 4. Your ancestors conquered the whole of Italy. 5. We have received your very pleasant letter. 6. A wise man will always be happy. 7. Every body is either water, or air, or fire, or earth. 8. The slave shewed the whole thing to the queen. 9. Used we to prefer your brother to you? 10. He opened the gates of the city to Brutus, and surrendered the army. 11. Did not a very great multitude come together to the Capitol? 12. On account of this reason we shall have been condemned. 13. Cicero, a man very dear to me, and I, are well. 14. If I shall have asked you for anything, will you not answer? 15. The tree was twenty feet high.

1. Dux, vir fortissimus, omnia spolia militibus dedit. 2. Cuiusnam domus ardebat? 3. Ne uxor tua tibi invito per-

suadeat. 4. In Italiam redire cupivit. 5. Rex et regina ibi mortui sunt. 6. Nobis multa utilia dona dederint. 7. Atys Croesi, Lydiae regis, filius erat. 8. Ne me in Graeciam miseris. 9. Rex multa mandata militibus dederat. 10. Quot pedes alta est arbor? 11. Num tu et amicus tuus Cicero valetis? 12. Propter hanc rationem vos hic teneo. 13. Totam pecuniam mihi ademit. 14. Crocodili facillime capiuntur. 15. Artem belli me docuit.

XXIII.

THE ABLATIVE.

1. The good hate crime from love of virtue. 2. These strive to defend with javelins, those with stones. 3. Wrong is done in two ways, either by force or fraud. 4. In my opinion he is a very prudent man. 5. An old man with long beard and rough hair. 6. I am vexed in mind. 7. I do not buy hope at a price. 8. He was much the worst poet of all. 9. He destroyed the enemy with poison. 10. The huntsman had pierced the wild beasts with arrows. 11. Caesar's ships had been wrecked by storms. 12. He trembles both in heart and knees. 13. This book is dear at a penny. 14. On these conditions he returned to Italy. 15. They had laid waste the territory of the enemy with sword and fire.

1. Multos amicos bonitate sua fecit. 2. Pecunia non emitur virtus. 3. Fuga in silvas se servaverunt. 4. Pede altior est quam mater eius. 5. Victoria multo sanguine et vulneribus parata est. 6. Ennius poeta ingenio magnus erat. 7. Hostium iaculis interfecti sunt. 8. Caesar bello fortis et consilio sapiens erat. 9. Ne aves saxis interfeceris. 10. Nostra sententia facundissimus est. 11. Oderunt furtum timore poenae. 12. Iaculone vulneratus es? 13. Puella oculis caeruleis crinibusque aureis. 14. Achilles pede vulneratus est iaculo. 15. Nonne animo angeris? 16. Quanto pretio agrum emit?

XXIV.

ABLATIVE OF MATTER.

1. Their food consists of milk, cheese, and flesh. 2. I shall

perform the duty of leader. 3. They used to use gold and silver. 4. The king gets possession of the gold by force. 5. She was worthy of praise. 6. What need is there of words. 7. My son needs (there is need to my son) 20 minae. 8. Love is very fruitful both in honey and gall. 9. To be free from blame is a very great comfort. 10. The king was rich in slaves. 11. Will you not use your victory? 12. They live on milk and flesh. 13. There is no need of anger. 14. The cup was full of wine. 15. He was unworthy of such punishment.

1. Aere et ferro utuntur. 2. Multis verbis usus erit. 3. Utrum amor felle fecundus est annon? 4. Militis officio functus est. 5. Vita longa et felici fruitus est. 6. Cibus eorum piscibus constat. 7. Aqua plus quam cibo egent. 8. Fretus equitibus copias instruxit. 9. Num auro et argento dives es? 10. Magna virtute praeditus erat. 11. Britannia libertate fruitur. 12. Tarquinius regno vi potitus est. 13. Hisne donis contentus es? 14. Ne argento contentus fueris. 15. Germani longissimis hastis utuntur. 16. Cibo vinoque fruamur. 17. Illam magna laude dignor.

XXV.

TIME AND PLACE.

1. In winters all wars cease. 2. We shall know this within two days. 3. Homer was many years before Romulus. 4. I was going by chance on the sacred road. 5. What shall I do at Rome? 6. He lives at Miletus. 7. Caesar's virtue was known at home and at the wars. 8. Demaratus fled from Corinth. 9. One died at Rome, the other at Athens. 10. Some live at Rome, others at Carthage. 11. There was peace at Capua for a long time. 12. Young Romans used to study philosophy at Athens. 13. In that year Carthage was destroyed. 14. Next day they set out against Pompeius. 15. Catiline will soon have fled from Rome.

1. Nonne bella hieme conquiescunt? 2. Postero die Caesar oppidum expugnavit. 3. Prima luce proficiemur. 4. Triduo Athenis fugiemus. 5. Is semper ruri habitat. 6. Num Ennius domi est? 7. Catilina in castra media nocte profectus est. 8. Quis fuit multis annis ante Romulum? 9. Romam ibimus

Appia via. 10. Hannibal, pulsus Carthagine, ad regem Antiochum se contulit. 11. Multi philosophi Athenis habitabant. 12. Hac via ad arcem venimus. 13. Quatuor annis ante Gadibus habitabant. 14. Utrum Romae an Carthagini mansit? 15. Ne humi dormiveris.

XXVI.

PREPOSITIONS WITH ABLATIVE.

1. I shall have set out from the city. 2. Our soldiers were standing on the wall. 3. They will have set out for Rome without delay. 4. Quinctius abdicated (himself from) the dictatorship. 5. They push off the ships from the rock. 6. He is praised by these, he is blamed by those. 7. Cicero spoke much of the nature of the gods. 8. They took up arms for the common safety. 9. The general pitched his camp in a valley on this side of the mountain. 10. She spoke much in the presence of the judge. 11. We should have spoken with pain. 12. This boy came here without the knowledge of his father. 13. The Scythians were crossing the river Danube in vessels. 14. Gold lies hid under the earth. 15. The remedies of pain are to be sought from philosophy.

1. Iucundissimas ad nos literas de itinere scripsit. 2. Venator a leone interfectus est. 3. Quis dictatura se abdicavit? 4. Gladio ab hoste confossus est. 5. Nihil legendum in hoc libro iuveni. 6. Cato se in Africam cum amicis contulit. 7. Puellae in horto ambulabant. 8. Cur dux in *summo monte* castra posuit? 9. Ne ad me veneris clam patre tuo. 10. A quo interfectus est Caesar? 11. Urbem cum paucis comitibus reliquit. 12. Sententiam illum sine ulla mora rogabo. 13. A quo culpata est? 14. Quid coram rege dixerunt? Ex urbe Roma exivimus.

Summo monte; notice the use of adjectives of position, such as *medius*, *imus*, instead of a substantive followed by a genitive as in English.

XXVII.

OTHER USES OF THE ABLATIVE.

1. You will retire from your home. 2. He was born of Tarquinius. 3. Nothing is more lovable than virtue. 4. Silver

is cheaper than gold, gold than virtues. 5. I think death lighter than disgrace. 6. Sparta bore no one more useful than Lycurgus. 7. I am more desirous of war than peace. 8. Men are stronger than women. 9. O daughter, more beautiful than your beautiful mother! 10. What is stronger than a lion? 11. No one at Rome was richer than Crassus. 12. Your letter is more pleasant than mine. 13. She was more worthy of praise than of blame. 14. Who was more useful to his country than Lycurgus. 15. I think nothing more pleasant than thy friendship. 16. Gold is more valuable than silver.

1. Num cedes domo? 2. Nonne Tarquinio oriundus est? 3. Quid virtute amabilius est? 4. Studiosior est pacis quam belli. 5. Mulieres sunt viris debiliores. 6. Literae eius vestris sunt incundiores. 7. Nullum animal hominibus fidelior est quam canis. 8. Nunquam Roma urbs maior fuit. 9. Porsena Etruriae regibus oriundus erat. 10. Utrum aurum argento pretiosius est annon? 11. Laude quam culpa digniores erant. 12. Quid melle dulcius est? 13. Probitas dolo melior est. 14. Solis radii quam lunae clariores sunt. 15. Ne filiae meliora dona quam filio dederis.

XXVIII.

THE ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

1. Kings having been driven out, consuls were created. 2. Augustus was born in the consulship of Cicero and Antonius (C. and A. being consuls). 3. And now Hector was ashes, his brothers being (yet) alive. 4. What shall I say when our youth are of this kind (our youth being this)? 5. Caesar, having conquered the Gauls, returned to Rome. 6. Having drawn his sword, he makes an attack on the enemy. 7. The opinion of the soldiers having been changed, Brutus determined to do this. 8. There fell, there fell all hope and fortune of our name when Hasdrubal was killed (Hasdrubal having been killed). 9. Caesar having finished two great wars in one summer, led away the army into winter-quarters. 10. All things having been finished we shall return home. 11. The whole fleet was sunk, you looking on. 12. The Tarquins having been expelled from Rome, the citizens began to enjoy peace. 13. The soldiers having drawn

their swords sought for the general. 14. That good man died while all his friends were standing round. 15. All hope of safety having been lost he betook himself to the citadel.

1. Ita duabus legionibus fugatis exercitus fugere conatus est. 2. Hasdrubale victo, Carthago mox periit. 3. Hostes capta urbe redierunt. 4. Quis Romam victis Gallis rediit? 5. Cicero multis audientibus Milonem defendit. 6. Transitis Alpihus Hannibal in Italiam veniet. 7. Literis meis lectis Cicero ita locutus est. 8. Invento auro ibi manserunt. 9. Romam Germanos Ariovisto duce vicerunt. 10. Hoc libro confecto puer quiete fruetur. 11. Regulus aspectantibus hostibus interfectus est. 12. Consulne creati sunt regibus exactis? 13. Ne hoc iterum, invento scelere, feceris. 14. Consule Sulla factus sum quaestor. 15. Fugiamus omni spe salutis amissa.

XXIX.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. Shall we not all perish? 2. The messenger came to the general about the tenth hour of the night. 3. The Romans waged war with Hannibal for many years. 4. Will you not dare to make an attack on the enemy with me for your leader? 5. A great part of our city having been consumed by fire he will come hither. 6. How many days have you been absent from this? 7. Will you teach us this art? 8. Forty-two girls and boys were slain by a bear. 9. At two hours before the tenth, what o'clock will it be? 10. Surely it will be the eighth. 11. Socrates having been condemned by the people was slain by poison. 12. Caius with his wife used to live at Athens. 13. Caesar having set out from Gaul will soon cross the river Rubico. 14. What seems especially meet to be mentioned? 15. Having set out from Athens she will soon be present with her mother.

1. Divisis spoliis milites ad castra regressi sunt. 2. Utrum bellum an pacem mavis? 3. Quis Vulcano, ignis deo, nupsit? 4. Panem et carnem te rogo. 5. Penes pessimum hominem erat. 6. Circum urbem erat maxima silva. 7. Multos dies Carthagini cum Hannibale, Poenorum duce, mansit. 8. Con-

fecto opere servus abibit. 9. In itinere a leone interfectus est. 10. Sententia eius vir est sapientissimus. 11. Ab Europa in Africam ibit. 12. Leo, animal ferocissimum, venatorem territum sequebatur. 13. Homo crine promisso et turpissimo vultu ante domum nostram stabat. 14. Ne ei nomen meum dixeris. 15. Num mortem dedecori anteposuit?

XXX.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. Is not a poet akin to an orator? 2. Gold and silver were placed before our eyes. 3. My daughter and I are well. 4. The enemy having been routed, the general returned with his army to the city. 5. The Scythians were passing over the river Danube crossed by a bridge. 6. They did not come hither without fear. 7. There was in the army a youth with a remarkable face. 8. A signal having been given, an attack is made on the enemy from all sides. 9. Agrippina, the mother of Nero, used to live at Rome. 10. From fear I betook myself into Asia. 11. They will be slain by the enemy with swords. 12. Do not hand over this girl to this man. 13. Had I not taught you philosophy? 14. That fool had preferred silver to gold. 15. In my opinion (I being judge) you are very ugly. 16. Death is not more disgraceful than dishonour.

1. Quis hanc mulierem ducet? 2. Dic mihi sententiam tuam. 3. Num Sicilia quondam Italiae adhaesit? 4. Pes Philoctetis serpentis morsu vulneratus est. 5. Dona tua meis anteposuit. 6. His auditis domum reliquit. 7. Numa, Romae rege, oriunda erat. 8. Hostis in muro stabat. 9. Mulier facundissima mihi videbatur. 10. Capta urbe, praeda potiti sunt. 11. Hi agricolae caseo, pane, lacte, vescuntur. 12. Circa domum erat fossa duodecim pedes lata. 13. Labienus equitatu praefectus est. 14. Postero die cum filiabus Romam regressus est. 15. Catilina Cicerone consule ab urbe fugit.

XXXI.

THE GENITIVE.

1. It is the nature of any man to err. 2. A boy of high-bred countenance, and high-bred modesty. 3. Virtue values pleasure

very little (makes pleasure of very little value). 4. Of beasts none is more sagacious than the elephant. 5. Each of us desires this. 6. There is enough of eloquence, too little of wisdom. 7. It is the nature of a fool to be always laughing. 8. On this mountain a boar of wonderful size had appeared. 9. We finished a journey of twenty miles in two days. 10. The consul was a man of great courage. 11. A brave man thinks little of death. 12. Do you value this highly? 13. It is the mark of art to conceal art. 14. At what price did he sell this field? 15. It is the duty of a Roman soldier to conquer or to die.

1. Num virtus voluptatem magni aestimat? 2. Iuventutis est temeritas. 3. Dona tua maximi facimus. 4. Nonne hic aper animal est mirae magnitudinis? 5. Claudius erat somni brevissimi. 6. Tempori cedere habetur sapientia. 7. Est adolescentis maiores natu vereri. 8. Maior Neronum mox grave proelium commisit. 9. Nemo mortalium omnibus horis est sapiens. 10. Piscium feminae maiores sunt quam mares. 11. Nonne omnium est errare? 12. Stulti est mentiri. 13. Puer ingenui vultus magistro loquebatur. 14. Canum est latrare et mordere. 15. Uterque vestrum otium cupit.

XXXII.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. To man alone of animals grief has been given. 2. Which of us had done this? 3. Do not give me gold or silver. 4. The name of Achaia was given to this province. 5. The common people created tribunes for themselves. 6. In the middle of the ocean are certain very beautiful islands. 7. Did she marry this man or not? 8. Caius had come to Saguntum among the other ambassadors. 9. The city having been taken, the consul's house was burnt. 10. On the fifth day he came to Italy, not without great loss to the ships. 11. When the body of King Darius was brought to the camp, Alexander shed tears. 12. Do not shew this to your father. 13. I have much money. 14. We are descended from Romulus.

1. Me senior ea. 2. Sulla centum viginti suorum amisit. 3. Sententiam a Caesare rogatus, nihil dixi. 4. Interfecto

Gallo, Manlius ad amicos rediit. 5. Gallorum fortissimi sunt Belgae. 6. Aliquid virium antiquarum servamus. 7. Quis serpentis morsu interfectus est. 8. Num hominum animae post mortem in corpora animalium ineunt? 9. Cur hanc puellam sorori anteposuit? 10. Magnus hic poeta Caesare consule natus est. 11. Quid bono viro melius est? 12. Hannibal victoriae fructibus Capuae fruebatur. 13. In Asiam iverint. 14. Hanc statuam decem minis emit. 15. Saxi se defendebant.

XXXIII.

THE GENITIVE.

1. Love of virtue is implanted in the mind. 2. The care of other people's things is difficult. 3. His body was patient of (able to endure) labours. 4. She was unskilled in manners. 5. Courage is greedy of danger. 6. Labienus was very skilful in war. 7. The Romans got possession of the standards. 8. He is innocent of a brother's blood. 9. The slave was acquitted of the theft. 10. We condemn the soothsayers of folly. 11. I had remembered death. 12. You pity (it pities you) others. 13. These boys repent (it repents these boys) of folly. 14. Are you not weary (does it not weary you) of war and blood? 15. We should have remembered the memory of our fathers.

1. Nonne haruspiciem stultitiae condemnavi? 2. Hic pessimus homo capitis condemnabitur. 3. Incendiorum et caedis accusatur. 4. Nonne alios tui taedebit? 5. Mens mea virtutis conscia est. 6. Ne furti servum accusaveris. 7. Mors religionis nos admonet. 8. Omnes immemorem beneficii oderunt. 9. Amicitiae meae eum pudet. 10. Divitiarum nimia cura turpis est. 11. Utrum Romani signorum potiti sunt annon? 12. Mortuae matris verborum tandem recordata est. 13. Catilina multorum scelerum a Cicerone accusatus est. 14. Hic puer doctrinae studiosissimus est. 15. Decipiendi artis non sum peritus.

XXXIV.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. The Gauls were defeated by the Roman army under the leadership of Caesar. 2. You and your dear sister will come to

us. 3. Does not death remind us of religion? 4. He killed the bird with a stone. 5. He had bought the field at a high price. 6. He is wearied of blood and labour. 7. Will you go to Asia or not? 8. In our opinion he is very foolish. 9. What do you think about the Britons? 10. Was she not descended from Tarquinius, the Roman king? 11. Do not relate this again to me, my dear son. 12. He hastened to Rome with both his daughters without delay. 13. They fell into the water and were drowned. 14. I shall pardon all my enemies. 15. This region is distant a journey of forty days from Rome.

1. Vates tres dies noctesque tres in ventre balaenae erat. 2. Tui te non miseret. 3. Haec puella scribendi non est studiosa. 4. Omnes memorem beneficii amant. 5. Ira ultionis studiosa est. 6. Haec puella nata est Crasso consule. 7. Catenis ab hoste vinctus est. 8. Exercitus nostri a copiis Gallorum victi sunt. 9. Exercitus Romanus sub iugum missus est. 10. Sententiam rogatus his verbis respondit. 11. Dies quinque Carthagini manebimus. 12. Haec urbs a Sulla capta incensaque est. 13. Mihi sapiens non videtur. 14. Cibus divites populus oravit. 15. Senex erat promissa barba et crine candido.

XXXV.

THE INFINITIVE.

1. Learning is useful. 2. To envy does not fall to a wise man. 3. No wise man will have called it miserable to die. 4. Many were following, flying, being slain, being captured. 5. Wise men are wont to reflect long. 6. Thou art said to be the father of thy country. 7. He is said to have corrupted the judges with money. 8. He will not have been able to return. 9. That wicked man was unwilling to obey the laws of his country. 10. You wished to tell many lies. 11. I did not dare to say much in the presence of the judges. 12. Socrates is said to have corrupted the youths. 13. Are not learning and teaching most useful things? 14. Do not call learning useless. 15. The city having been taken, on all sides murders, burnings, and all most disgraceful things began to happen.

1. Hoc facere non possum. 2. Dulce et praeclarum est pro patria mori. 3. Nostram urbem evertere volunt. 4. Redituri

esse dicuntur. 5. Omnes urbem Romam videre volunt. 6. Turpe est mentiri. 7. Pyrrhus militum Romanorum virtutem mirari non desiit. 8. Scribere est facile. 9. Pueri magistri sui mandatis paruerunt. 10. Num patriae legibus parere nolet? 11. Num multa mentiri voluisti? 12. Socrates omnium hominum sapientissimus fuisse dicitur. 13. Quid vis hodie facere? 14. Prima legione fusa, hostes fugere inceperunt. 15. Quis pater patriae fuisse dicitur?

XXXVI.

THE GERUND AND SUPINE.

1. A short time is enough for living well. 2. The art of writing is being learnt. 3. He is desirous of hearing. 4. He is equal to arguing. 5. He pays attention to reading. 6. We conquer by flying. 7. They take counsel about fighting. 8. Mecnas goes to play, I to sleep. 9. It is disgraceful to say. 10. It is wrong to see. 11. I desire to satisfy the republic. 12. I am desirous of satisfying the republic. 13. I will not go to serve Grecian mothers. 14. Having got possession of the booty they returned to the camp. 15. He is slain while waging war against the Romans. 16. This girl is skilled in singing.

1. Ad bene currendum exercitatione opus est. 2. Saltandi peritus est. 3. Num cupidus es satisfaciendi parentibus? 4. Ars scribendi ab his pueris discebatur. 5. Germani nostris in currendo antecelluerunt. 6. Aratrum ferreum ad arandum utile est. 7. Utrum de pugnando deliberant annon? 8. Romam ibo ludos visum. 9. Difficile est dictu. 10. Anum ova anatis gallinae supponentem vidi. 11. Hi pueri nullam dant operam bene legendo. 12. Urbe potiti spolia dividunt. 13. Athenas ibo in certamine doctrinae contentum. 14. Nonne fugiendo vincimus? 15. Hoc auditu dirum est.

XXXVII.

THE GERUNDIVE.

1. Brutus was slain in liberating his country. 2. These were the seven commissioners for dividing the fields. 3. One must drink.

4. One will have to go. 5. We must drink. 6. You will have to go. 7. You must consult for the citizens. 8. Every one must use his own judgment. 9. Chaldaeans are not at all to be believed. 10. God is both to be loved and feared by us. 11. The rafts are crossing shallows not to be touched. 12. All things were made ready for waging war. 13. He was desirous of hearing Plato. 14. The work of building the wall was very difficult. 15. Did you come here in the hope of seeing Cæsar?

1. Brutus in liberanda Roma est interfectus. 2. Non sæpe bibendum est. 3. Romam eundum erat. 4. Non bibendum est ei. 5. Nonne vobis eundum erit? 6. Huius militis virtus miranda est. 7. Galli nobis timendi sunt. 8. Bonorum librorum legendorum voluptas maxima est. 9. Hic gladius non tangendus est. 10. Nobis ab eo consulendum est. 11. Huic improbo non ignoscendum est. 12. His verbis respondendum est. 13. Num studiosus es videndi maris? 14. Auro ab iis potiendum est. 15. Nonne nobis bibendum est?

XXXVIII.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. By my death I shall satisfy the republic. 2. Will not very great rewards be given to this brave soldier? 3. The Samnites brought a great weight of gold to Curius while sitting at the hearth. 4. Being asked for her opinion she was unwilling to answer. 5. The Persians, under the leadership of Darius, crossed the river Danube. 6. I read aloud Caesar's letter before the senate with great applause of all. 7. He was always desirous of hearing this philosopher. 8. Aemilius, the Roman consul, perished at the battle of Cannæ. 9. I had heard this orator arguing. 10. Did not this plan seem the best to all? 11. Our general being dead, we shall perish in line of battle. 12. Sulla was to be feared by the Romans. 13. He preferred his son to his daughters. 14. I am not skilled in singing. 15. The hare will soon be caught by the dog.

1. Exercitus Romanus ad Furculas Caudinas captus est. 2. Extra urbem Romam stabant hostium copiae. 3. Ferae dentibus cornibus unguibus se defendunt. 4. Catenis vinctus accusatori

traditus est. 5. Nobis civis optimus videtur. 6. Ne nos amicitiae specie decipere conatus sis. 7. Num hoc consilium omnibus optimum videbatur? 8. Opus urbis aedificandae confectum est. 9. Haecne puella canendi perita est? 10. Porsena Tuscorum rege oriundus sum. 11. A bono iudice punietur. 12. Ego et tu, care mi amice, valemus. 13. In Asiam clam consule redibit. 14. Dic mihi tuam sententiam de hac re. 15. Intra tres dies punietur.

XXXIX.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. My son was very skilful in all arts. 2. When was the city of Rome taken by the Gauls? 3. I am said to have corrupted the judges with money and gifts. 4. The citizens with their wives and children were standing on the wall. 5. Will any one believe you? 6. The Gauls were utterly conquered by the Romans, under the leadership of Caesar and Labienus. 7. We had been unwilling to return to Asia. 8. She did not dare to tell many lies. 9. Regulus will return to Carthage, in Africa. 10. From this cause I am angry with you. 11. By learning we shall become more learned. 12. Many were following, catching, and killing their enemies. 13. He will not fear dangers, for he is very brave. 14. These gifts are suitable for your sister. 15. We shall be ready to fight for our country.

1. Mea filia nullius artis perita est. 2. Urbs tribus diebus capietur. 3. Nobiscum in Aegyptum ibit. 4. Discendo puellae doctiores factae sunt. 5. Domum contendamus. 6. Scribere est facile. 7. Periculum non timebo, nam a te custodior. 8. Hic equus equiti audaci idoneus est. 9. Parata erat pro marito mori. 10. Quis honorem dedecori anteposit? 11. Claudius Caeii filius sapiens putatur. 12. Ovis a lupo dilaniata est. 13. Ne peccaveritis. 14. Lupum acribus dentibus unguibusque interfecit. 15. Animo anguntur. 16. Hoc fiet te duce.

XL.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. Orpheus used to draw along trees and stones by singing. 2. Have you written many books hitherto? 3. Are we not

ready to return to Asia? 4. Have you finished the whole work? 5. The master pardons the faults of the boy. 6. Sulla drew up his line of battle at dawn. 7. When about to make a journey he had given these commands to his wife. 8. Having drawn our swords we made a charge on the enemy. 9. Our city had been fortified by a very skilful general. 10. He is said to have held the running waters by song. 11. The king having been stabbed by his armour-bearer, perished. 12. Do you wish to have friends or enemies? 13. His friend excelled the king in beauty. 14. The captive women will ask the king for pardon. 15. Having conquered the whole race of men, you wish to wage war with all other things.

1. Athenas redire non potuit. 2. Bellum civile a civibus gerebatur. 3. Nostrorum militum virtus laudanda est. 4. Lucem orientis solis videmus. 5. Nonne animo angeris? 6. Ducis filiam ducere nolebat. 7. Ducis filia ei nubere nolebat. 8. Ne flumen transiveris. 9. Socratis philosophi amicitiam divitiis anteposuit. 10. Hae ferae sagittis interfectae sunt. 11. Vini bibendi amor factus est nimius. 12. Ab Europa in Asiam ibunt. 13. Nonne Mileti habitat? 14. Hos pueros stultitiae suae poenitebit. 15. Una cum filiis et filiabus peribit.

XLI.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. He becomes learned by reading the best books. 2. Will the barbarians be able to conquer our legions? 3. Next day the legions obtained a great victory. 4. He had remained three days in the city. 5. After the capture of Troy, Ulysses determined to return home to his wife. 6. Were you not walking in my garden? 7. The legions returned with the cohorts. 8. Will not these things injure the Roman army? 9. Caesar being on the point of coming, there was great joy in the city. 10. We do not wish to take anything away from you. 11. These were the seven commissioners for building the city. 12. He was lying on the ground with a sad countenance. 13. He was hastening from Egypt into Asia by forced marches. 14. This house is distant one day's journey from the town. 15. We set out from Carthage to Spain.

1. Iuveni nomen Bruto datum est. 2. Plumbum auro gravius est. 3. Libris vacare velim. 4. Scipionum iunior cum Poenis proelium commisit. 5. Nonne Romulus multis annis post Homerum fuit? 6. Num haec puella seni nubet? 7. Moenia huius urbis quinquaginta pedes alta erant. 8. Literas meum filium docuero. 9. Magna divitiarum colligendarum cupidine ardent. 10. Ego et tu vulnerati erimus. 11. Capta Troia Graeci domum iverunt. 12. Inimicos etiam mei miseret. 13. Capitis condemnatus est. 14. Leo ingenti magnitudine interfectus est. 15. Crocodili in flumine Nilo inveniuntur. 16. Ne recti sitis.

XLII.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. Philip used always to favour his own citizens. 2. The capital of Attica, a renowned city, is being consumed by fire. 3. Let us not grudge money to the poor. 4. The city was fortified by our men with a rampart and ditch. 5. He was desirous of satisfying the citizens. 6. The love of learning is to be praised. 7. He was born of Pelops, king of the Peloponnesus. 8. Girls, do not marry old men. 9. The merchants were slain by a pirate. 10. I am pained in my knees and feet. 11. Pompeius on being defeated by Caesar betook himself into Egypt. 12. Thou art asked for peace, most brave general. 13. A girl of high-bred modesty is placed before the judge. 14. Around the temple of Ceres was a wall ten feet high. 15. Does not virtue make little of pleasure?

1. Opus paene confectum est. 2. Pastor oves in fertili valle pascibat. 3. Magna grando et imber frumento nocuerunt. 4. Nonne pro patria pugnare audebis? 5. In Graeciam ire nolebat, nam latrones timebat. 6. Furti accusata est. 7. Hi aurum pro ferro dare volunt. 8. Caesar ab amico suo Bruto confossus est. 9. Vocis meae audiendae studiosa erat. 10. Romam ite celeriter. 11. Somnus fessis iucundus est. 12. Parce victia. 13. Mea sententia pulcherrima est. 14. Urbe incensa fugimus. 15. Pisces summa aqua natabant.

XLIII.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. My wife and I are very fond of singing. 2. In my opinion life is a dream. 3. They did not prefer riches to glory. 4. We cannot enjoy safety without wisdom. 5. One must obey the laws of nature. 6. He was following the flying enemy with the whole of his army. 7. Who will place the eggs of ducks under hens? 8. The surname of Africanus is given to Scipio. 9. This centurion was (for) an example of great courage. 10. Is not the son very like his father? 11. In winter the sea is disturbed by winds. 12. He had committed many crimes of this sort without the knowledge of his friends. 13. Are you not ashamed of me? 14. Are the Belgae the bravest of the Gauls? 15. Being soon about to make a journey he gave me these things.

1. Aestate mare multis procellis non turbatur. 2. Tum certior factus sum de morte Caesaris. 3. Thebae, Boeotiae caput, igne consumptum est. 4. Socratisne audiendi studiosus es? 5. Navibus multis fractis, alias facere constituit. 6. Furti accusatus poenam oratoris auxilio vitavit. 7. Venenum in poculum meum fundebat. 8. Illa procella ducentas naves fugit. 9. Romam redi duodeviginti diebus. 10. Venus Marti nubere voluit. 11. Nonne puella matri est simillima? 12. Mendacibus non credendum est. 13. Lavandi studiosus sum. 14. Cur urbem suam Romam vocavit? 15. Castra ad imum montem posita sunt.

XLIV.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. The messenger had found King Tarquinius walking in the garden. 2. With you for a judge, I shall not be condemned to death. 3. Was not Sicily once joined to Italy? 4. Do you wish to walk in the garden with me? 5. When Hannibal was utterly conquered, the Carthaginians began to despair of safety. 6. A philosopher will value riches at a very low price. 7. On account of this victory thou shalt become glorious. 8. Dishonour is more disgraceful than death, in my opinion (I being judge). 9. The line of battle being thus drawn up, they fought very

bravely (it was fought very bravely). 10. This foolish man is by no means to be believed. 11. The courage of the leader seemed meet to be praised. 12. Pericles was long in command of Athens. 13. I shall buy these horses at a very high price. 14. Do not behead (strike with an axe) the captives. 15. The bird will be caught by the hawk.

1. Nonne te pauperis huius miseret? 2. Ne Aegaeum mare transiveris, mi fili. 3. Delectu habito consules in castra redierunt. 4. Tecum in Asiam eamus. 5. His conditionibus foedus ictum est. 6. Leo ingenti magnitudine nostris telis interfectus est. 7. Hic latro nobis nostram pecuniam ademuit. 8. Ob hanc rationem militi nomen Corvo datum est. 9. Scaevola Porsenae Tuscorum regis scribam pugione interfecit. 10. Haruspex stultitiae accusatus est. 11. Grando segetibus nocuerit. 12. Nonne artem canendi filias tuas docebis? 13. Orientis solis lumen vidi. 14. Pro patria pugnandum est. 15. Tibi a nobis respondebitur.

XLV.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. The Roman horsemen are said to have routed the forces of the barbarians. 2. A centurion, a very brave man, endured all the attacks of the Gauls. 3. He sends on T. Labienus, his lieutenant, with two legions and all the cavalry. 4. Are not we boys very happy? 5. This letter will benefit you. 6. The shepherds were killing a wolf with stones. 7. She was desirous of satisfying her parents. 8. Labienus being provoked by the cavalry of the enemy sends messengers to Caesar. 9. The Gauls having been utterly conquered, gave hostages and asked for peace (having given hostages asked for peace). 10. No part of the city had been fortified with a wall. 11. Ariovistus was answered in these words. 12. Who will fear a flying enemy? 13. The sailor asks the gods for ease. 14. The work of building the city benefited the soldiers. 15. Good men will not pardon their own faults.

1. Hoc opus forti militi facillimum erit. 2. Milites nostri multos hostes gladiis interficient. 3. Iuno Iovi nupsit. 4. Consul centuionem, fortissimum virum, laudat. 5. Romam

Corintho fugiamus. 6. His verbis Ariovisto respondendum est. 7. Urbe expulsus, rex ad hostes nostros fugit. 8. Nos fortis huius facti non pudet. 9. Hoc opere perfecto in Galliam ibimus. 10. Pisces hamo capere non semper facile est. 11. Galli virtute et consilio Labieni ducis nostri victi sunt. 12. Numa, rex Rômanorum, sapientissimus fuisse dicitur. 13. Aves in horto canentes audivimus. 14. Artem canendi filium suum docuit. 15. Literas Ciceronis consulis ad patrem tuum misi.

XLVI.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. The consuls are fortifying two camps apiece. 2. Our men will fight for a long time. 3. Many began to fall on both sides ; more began to receive wounds. 4. At dawn the top of the mountain was being held by Labienus. 5. Three hundred and six perished, one was left. 6. Then his wife and children embraced him. 7. Those born of Ceres were called Liber and Libera. 8. Three very strong cities, the capitals of Etruria, were asking for peace. 9. He takes by storm and plunders a very rich city, the capital of that people. 10. We must consult for our country. 11. The recollection of slavery will make liberty more pleasant. 12. He moved the camp forward, and halted at the foot of the mountain. 13. They advance, and come up under the mountain. 14. A short time is not sufficient for fighting well. 15. Caesar, having exhorted the cohorts, began the battle.

1. Cincinnatus Atratinum magistrum equitum dixit. 2. Civis sum Romanus, Brutus vocor. 3. Uxorem suam sedentem solam in domo invenit. 4. Una e legionibus Fabio data est in hostes ducenda. 5. Hoc te saepissime oravi. 6. Ennius poeta in horto mecum ambulabat. 7. Utrum flumen in hac cymba transire vis, annon? 8. Equites nostri fugientes hostes secuti, magnum eorum numerum interfecerunt. 9. Serpentem ingentis magnitudinis vidimus. 10. Hoc oppidum iter multorum dierum Roma distat. 11. Ne sororem tuam cecideris. 12. Post hanc victoriam urbe Athenis potitus est. 13. Hoc accepto nuntio castra ponere constituit. 14. Pisces saepe in summa aqua natant. 15. Biduum hic manebo.

XLVII

RECAPITULATORY.

1. The wall and gate have been struck by lightning. 2. Neither does a god or any man envy us. 3. Death for one's country seems glorious. 4. He wished again to be made tribune of the people. 5. They created Cincinnatus dictator. 6. The Aedui being conquered were obliged to give hostages to the Sequani. 7. We are the cause of war, we (are the cause) of wounds and slaughter to our husbands and parents. 8. Mercury is the name of this god. 9. Having attempted to cross the river, they are repelled by the multitude of darts. 10. The captives used to feed on black bread in the prison. 11. In my opinion he is very learned. 12. The Romans had seized not only the road but also the houses next to the gate. 13. The Helvetii had led their forces across through the territory of the Sequani. 14. We must consult for our sons and daughters. 15. Does he live at Rome or Corinth? 16. You and I, very brave men, will be condemned to death.

1. Circa quartam horam diei leonem vidit. 2. Portarum claves magistratus poposcit. 3. Alii in litore stabant, alii in aquam ruebant. 4. Nos omnes canendi periti sumus. 5. Iuvenes extra moenia oppidi canentes audiui. 6. Cicerone consule natus sum. 7. Unum et triginta annos natus sum. 8. Crassus a populo Romano consul fiet. 9. Omnibus equitibus arma ademit. 10. Fracta nave, viginti homines mersi sunt. 11. Servos vidi euntes et redeuntes. 12. Num mecum in Italiam redire nonvis? 13. Omnium prima vult esse. 14. Ovis et lacte vescuntur. 15. Deae statum magni emimus.

XLVIII

RECAPITULATORY.

1. Without the city many were being conquered, taken and bound. 2. That always used to benefit, this will always benefit the state. 3. Caesar delayed many days among the Sequani. 4. A husbandman found a snake, almost worn out with cold. 5. Many having in vain tried to cross the river,

are repelled by the darts of the enemy. 6. The physician was very skilful in his art. 7. Brutus is said to have been slain in freeing his country. 8. He was (for) a fear to some, (for) a protection to others. 9. It is the mark of a brave man not to be afraid in dangers. 10. There was between Labienus and the enemy a river, difficult to cross (with a difficult crossing). 11. Either of us will do the same thing. 12. Gaul was full of Roman citizens at that time. 13. He was content with milk and flesh. 14. When the city was taken, a great number of captives had come into the power of the conquerors. 15. Will not peace be better than war?

1. Caesar haec Bruto, audiente me, dixit. 2. Tum Tarquinius rex factus est, liberis Anci adhuc vivis. 3. Legio media nocte profecta est. 4. Clodius a servis Milonis in Appia via interfectus est. 5. Dionysius Syracusis expulsus pueros Corinthi docebat. 6. Ne in Graeciam ad Pompeium iveris. 7. Plebs ad Montem Sacrum, tria millia passuum ab urbe, se recepit. 8. Nonne peccatum est patriam prodere? 9. Cur latro vocor? 10. Viro magnae virtutis et consilii nubet. 11. Haec regio ovibus alendis idonea est. 12. His donis non contenta erat. 13. Fretus equitatu, postero die Gallos aggredi constituit. 14. Ne dolo uisi sitis. 15. Mea sententia tanto honore non est dignus.

XLIX.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. Our rashness not only injured us, but also the republic. 2. Caesar brought help to the Sequani when oppressed by Ariovistus. 3. Our men having followed the cavalry, killed a large number without any danger. 4. Death is common to every age. 5. The fox was praising the crow on account of its sweet voice. 6. His wife met him near the gate. 7. Is she skilled in singing? 8. I will give you the camp and city as booty. 9. It is (the nature) of barbarians to live for the present. 10. One of the consuls lost an army, the other sold one. 11. Has not much money been given to you by us? 12. Certain beasts live on (the flesh of) beasts of another kind. 13. There was need of great forces for this war. 14. Is war better than peace? 15. Romulus was born of his father Mars.

1. Poeni, Hannibale duce, bellum adversus populum Romanum multos annos gesserunt. 2. In meo horto sunt omnibus temporibus flores pulcherrimi. 3. Eo tempore duodeviginti annos nata erat. 4. Spartani, Leonida duce, cum Persis ad Thermopylas pugnaverunt. 5. Secunda vigilia noctis sequentis Romam proficiscitur. 6. Pompeius a Graecia Alexandriam in Aegyptum profectus est. 7. Haec urbs a mari mille passus abest. 8. Quis huius libri legendi studiosus est? 9. Hos milites gravia onera ferentes vidi. 10. In itinere serpens ingenti magnitudine Romanum exercitum aggressus est. 11. Num quid auro pretiosius est? 12. Periculum oppugnandae urbis magnum est. 13. Hoc nobis satisfacit. 14. Nonne haec puella amanda est? 15. Murum duodeviginti pedes altum aedificaverunt.

L.

RECAPITULATORY.

1. Do you wish to be made consul? 2. The general is said to have borne pain with a calm mind. 3. The ambassadors of Caesar spoke as follows (these things) in the presence of Ariovistus. 4. The peasant having followed the wolf had come to a cave. 5. We put Brutus, a youth, in command of the forces. 6. At the third hour the scouts returned to the camp. 7. Out of two hundred ships scarcely forty were uninjured. 8. He gave one hundred oxen to the soldiers as a gift. 9. A puppy of that name had died. 10. The Britons have (are of) long hair and the body shaved. 11. Two hundred of the Gauls were killed by our men. 12. Some wished to condemn him to death, others to fine him in money. 13. He had bought this field at a very great price. 14. After suffering many things at Rome, he betook himself to Asia. 15. Who was ever more illustrious than Themistocles?

1. Me consule iterum consule factus est. 2. Stulti est hoc facere. 3. Viginti diebus bellum confectum est. 4. Interim Caesar in Gallia manebat. 5. Nonne in Italiam ad vos venit? 6. Tum Graeci ad insulam Samum redierunt. 7. Dato signo classis circa quatuor mille passus navigavit. 8. Ex hac provincia a nobis statim decedendum est. 9. Ne me latronem vocaveris. 10. Num auro argento anteposuisti? 11. Virtus ab

omnibus maximi aestimatur. 12. Huic insulae nomen Britanniae datum est. 13. Duo mille milites civibus auxilio misit. 14. Urbs a Germanis capta incensa est. 15. Contra hostium impetus gladio se defendit.

LI.

THE SIMPLE SENTENCE.

Athenienses urbis suae moenia aedificabant. Hoc aegre tulerunt Lacedaemonii. Themistocles autem eos hoc modo decepit. Spartam legatus ivit, et ita locutus est. 'Cives mei moenia non aedificant. Mihi credere non videmini. Mittite igitur fidos viros; hi urbem inspicient; interim me detinete. Lacedaemonii hoc fecerunt.

LII.

Themistocles eodem tempore nuntium ad Athenienses clam misit dicentem, 'Moenia urbis celeriter aedificate. Ne conatum deserueritis, legatos Lacedaemonios detinete.' Athenienses hoc fecerunt. Itaque Themistocles Athenas rediit; legati Lacedaemonii dimissi, et Athenae munitae sunt. Themistoclis auxilio Athenae urbs Graeciae splendidissima facta est.

Sunt is not supplied with both participles, for the sake of euphony.

LIII.

Pellicani multi ab Euxino Ponto quotannis adveniunt; cum iis etiam veniunt cygni, grues, anseres. Flumen Tanaidem ascendunt, et eadem via auctumno redeunt. Pellicani nidos iuncis faciunt; intus mollia gramina ponunt. Bina ova cygni ovis similia pariunt. *Periculum videntes*, ova in aqua abundunt; postea rostro eximunt. Piscibus vescuntur. Pellicani et phalacrocoraces pisces hoc modo sequuntur. Pellicanus alas extendit aquamque turbat; tum phalacrocorax in aquam mersus terribiles pisces capit. Deinde praedam pariter dividunt.

Periculum videntes; *periculo viso*, the danger having been seen, would be more elegant.

LIV.

Mergi a terra ad litus volando, corvique hirundinesque volando ad mare, imbrem et ventum praedicunt. Nunc vobis huius rei rationem dicam. Aves omnes aerem humidum amant. Mergi praesertim aerem aquae similem amant, avesque terrestres lavando delectantur. Propter hanc rationem anseres clamores edunt, et corvi imbrem vocare videntur, aeris enim lenitate recreantur.

LV.

Agricola anguem paene confectum frigore invenit. Misericordia motus in sinu fovit, et sub vestem posuit. Mox anguis recreatus vires recepit, et vulnus mortale agricolae pro bonitate intulit.

LVI.

Olim delphin amicitiam cum filio pauperis cuiusdam contraxisse dicitur. Puer eum panis frustis pascebat. Delphin quotidie, a puero vocatus, ad summam aquam natabat, et manu eius pastus, puerum dorso a litore ad scholam *in alium locum* portabat, et eodem modo referebat. Tandem puer mortuus est, et delphin propter dolorem mortuus esse dicitur.

In alium locum, into another place; notice the idiom.

LVII.

Apud veteres Graecos et Romanos coturnices inter se pugnare docebantur. Coturnix avis est *magnae virtutis*, mavultque mori quam vinci. Olim coturnix erat clarissima, nam omnes adversarios vicerat. Hanc praefectus quidam, Augustum imperatorem honorare volens, mensae apposuit. Augustus, propter mortem volucris tam fortis iratus, exclamavit, 'Interficite hunc praefectum—tam fortem volucrem interfecisse turpe est.'

Magnae virtutis, or magna virtute, abl. or gen. of quality (with epithet).

LVIII

Mars, belli deus, a Romanis magnis honoribus colebatur. Ei lupus et equus sacri erant. Bellator effingebatur, plerumque in curru stans aut in equo sedens hasta et flagello armatus. Bellona soror eius aurigae officio in curru fungebatur. Mars Romuli, Romae conditoris, pater fuisse dicitur.

LIX.

Bacchus vini deus erat. Iuvenis nudus, comatus, pulcher effingitur. Hedera coronatus est, et thyrsus manu gerit, id est, hastam aut hedera aut pampinis circumdatam. Currus eius a tigris trahitur aut a leonibus. Bacchi comites erant nymphae et satyri capripedes. Olim Silenus magister eius fuerat; is etiam Bacchum sequitur, et pinguis senex effingitur, corpore nudo, foliis coronatus. Caper Baccho immolabatur, hoc enim animal vitibus nocere solet.

LX.

Canes duo, mater et filius, in silva venabantur. Silvae domini servus matrem interfecit. Filius territus aufugit, sed mox ad locum rediit. Invenit corpore iuxta eam recubuit, et postea a domino suo inventus est. Tum una cum matris corpore domum allatus est. Diu pium hoc animal omnem cibum recusavit, et tandem mortuum est, dolore confectum.

LXI

Puer olim anui asinos agenti occurrit. 'Salve mater asinorum,' inquit; 'Salve fili mi,' respondit *illa*.

Illa; the pronoun is here inserted to mark the distinction.

LXII.

Olim rixa inter philosophum et militem orta est. Miles philosophum baculo cecidit, philosophus autem ictus quiete tulit, nec iratus fuit. Tum unus ex amicis inquit, 'Cur haec quiete sustines? Talia viro forti non sunt ferenda.' Respondit philosophus, 'Haec, amice mi, post tergum meum accidunt; me non turbant.'

LXIII.

Roma legatos ad urbem Tarentum *in Italiam* miserat. Legati ad concilium ibant. Miser homo quidam in itinere in vestem unius e legatis conspuit. Ridebant cives. 'Ridetis,' inquit Romanus, 'vestis autem mea sanguine vestro lavabitur.' *Bellum indictum est, et urbs Tarentum multos e civibus amisit. Ita legati vestis sanguine lota est.*

In Italiam; see 56, note.

Et, can be got rid of by reading 'bello indicto,' war having been declared.

LXIV.

Ante proelium miles quidam ad ducem venit dixitque, 'Pater meus aeger est, et mox morietur: eum videre cupio; num mihi eundi potestatem vis dare?' 'I,' inquit dux; 'patrem et matrem honoras; diu in terra vives.'

LXV.

Graeci expeditionem adversus Troiam miserant. Agamemnon, dux exercitus Graeci, cervam Dianae sacram vulneraverat. Ventus iniquus a dea missus expeditionem detinebat. Itaque Agamemnon augures consuluit. Hi responderunt, 'Filiam tuam Dianae immola; ita deae iram placebis.' Ulysses ad Clytemnestram, Iphigeniae Agamemnonis filiae matrem, *missus est, eique dixit*, 'Da mihi filiam tuam. Agamemnon eam in matrimonium Achilli promisit.' Puella igitur ei data est. Agamemnon illam immolaturus erat, sed Diana, puellae miserita, cervam in eius locum posuit. Tum Iphigeniam abstulit, templique sui sacerdotem fecit.

Missus est eique dixit, or, missus dixit.

LXVI.

Quadrupedes olim avibus bellum indixerunt. Leo dux electus est. Copias lustrare coepit. Praeteribant asinus et lepus. Dixit taurus, 'Quid hi facere possunt?' Leo respondit, 'Asino pro tubicine et lepore pro tabellario utar.'

LXVII.

Alexander, Macedoniae rex *sui* effigiem Ephesi inspexit. Hanc Apelles, pictor celeberrimus eius temporis pinxerat. Non satis laudavit Alexander. Alexandri autem equus allatus equo in tabula adhinnivit. Tum inquit Apelles, 'Hic equus, o rex, pingendi artis *quam tu* peritior videtur esse.'

Suum, would mean 'his own picture.'

Quam tu, or, *te* without *quam*; abl. of comparison.

LXVIII.

Mulior olim vidua gallinam habebat. Haec gallina ovum quotidie pariebat. Sed mulier bina aut terna ova a gallina quotidie accipere volebat itaque eam pascere et saginare abundantius incepit. Tum gallina pinguis *facta est*, et ova parere statim desuit.

Facta est et; see 65, note.

LXIX.

Zeuxis, pictorum celeberrimus, puerum uvas ferentem pinxerat. Avis uvas edere conata est. Tum inquit Zeuxis: 'Melius uvas quam puerum pinxi, alioquin avis puerum timuisset.'

LXX.

Crocodilus ex minimo fit maximus. Diu vivit, et aquam pariter et terram incolit. Nullam linguam habet, neque maxillam inferiorem movere potest. Pisces et pecora non modo edit, sed etiam homines. Hunc Aegyptii sacrum habent. Multi crocodili in eorum templis servari dicuntur. Sacerdotes aureis annulis armillisque ornant.

LXXI.

Aliquis olim iocoso cuidam dixit, 'Sol occidentem versus occidere solet: cur ab oriente surgit?' Respondit alter, 'Sol semper post occasum eadem via redit, sed videri non potest rediens; noctis enim caligo abdit.'

LXXII.

Mulier olim Corneliam, Gracchorum matrem, visit, et ornamenta omnia pulcherrima ei monstravit. Cornelia diu eam sermone morata est. Pueri tandem e schola redierunt. Tum, 'Haec,' inquit, 'ornamenta sunt mea.'

LXXIII.

Hirundo nidum aedificare volens ad ovem volavit, et lanam e tergo carpere incepit. Ovis dolorem e vellicatione sentiens, saltare et queri incepit. 'Quid,' inquit hirundo, 'num mihi lanae parvum floccum invides? Homines lanam totam tuam tondent, *neque quidquam* dicis.' Respondit ovis, 'Homines quidem lanam tondent, sed me lenius tractant.'

Neque quidquam, more elegant than 'et nihil.'

LXXIV.

Pica et columba pavonem viserunt. Pica maledica rediens inquit, 'Pavonem non amo; turpes sonos edit. Cur non silet? Cur non turpes pedes abdit?' Columba autem innocens respondit, 'Vitia eius non animadverti, sed corporis pulchritudinem et caudae splendorem mirata sum. Eum satis laudare non possum.'

LXXV.

Olim medicus quidam Pausaniae, Spartanorum regi, dixit, 'Factus es senex.' Respondit Pausanias, 'Sum quidem senex: nunquam te pro medico usus sum.' Medicus abiit, *neque quidquam* dixit.

Neque quidquam; see 73, note.

LXXVI.

Fabulae multae mirae de Aegypti animalibus narrantur. Ibi serpentes multi alati inveniuntur. Est avium quoddam genus nomine ibis. Ibis hos serpentes capit, et carne eorum vescitur. In templis crocodili servantur: hi annulos aureos in brachiis gerunt, et ab Aegyptiis sacri habentur. Sacerdotes iis cibum dant quotidie. Canes et feles etiam ab Aegyptiis sacri habentur. Mortuae feles sale et myrrho et aliis odoribus condiuntur. Has sacerdotes in templis custodiunt.

LXXVII.

Phocion Atheniensis pauper erat. Olim multum pecuniae mittente Alexandro, quaesivit, 'Cur mihi hanc pecuniam dat?' Respondit nuntius, 'Alexander te solum inter Athenienses bonum virum putat.' Tum dixit Phocion, 'Aufer pecuniam, bonus esse malo.'

LXXVIII.

Quidam olim Alexandro Macedoniae regi dixit, 'Darius rex Persarum exercitum ingentem in aciem ducit.' Respondit Alexander, 'Unus carnifex multas oves non timet.'

LXXIX.

Quidam olim Spartano irrisit, dicens, 'Claudus es, quomodo pugnare poteris?' Respondit Spartanus, 'Pugnare, non aufugere cupio.'

LXXX.

In oceano existunt animalia ingentia. *Haec* balaenae vocantur. A nonnullis pisces existimantur, sed vere sunt animalia, nam sanguis earum calidus est. Brachia habent; crura non habent. Balaena binos pullos parit. Periculum fugere dicuntur, pullos brachiis tenentes. Has nautae sequuntur et hastis interficiunt. Magnam olei copiam praebent.

Haec agrees with *balaenae* instead of *animalia*, by attraction.

LXXXI.

Caesar animalia multa mira in Gallia vidit. Inter haec bos erat cervi forma; e media fronte longum cornu inter aures eminent, longius et rectius cornibus nostrorum boum. E summo cornu rami in palmarum similitudinem panduntur. Feminae et maris eadem est natura, eadem etiam cornuum forma et magnitudo.

LXXXII.

Sunt etiam mira alia animalia; *has* alces incolae vocant. Forma et colore capreis sunt similes, sed magnitudine antecellunt. Crura sine articulis habent; hinc nunquam quietis causa recumbunt, nec humi iacentes sese tollere possunt. Arboribus probabili utuntur; in *has* se reclinant et ita quiete fruuntur. *Has arbores inventas* venatores paene concidunt. Tum alces in arbores se reclinant, et pondere frangunt; itaque facile capiuntur.

Has; see 80, note.

Has arbores inventas, object to concidunt, instead of using the abl. abs.

LXXXIII.

Est etiam tertium genus; haec animalia uri vocantur. Magnitudine sunt paullo minores elephantis; forma et colore tauris similes sunt. Horum vires et velocitas *maxima* sunt; nec homini nec ferae parciunt. Ne parvuli quidem capti domari possunt. Magnitudo cornuum et forma a cornibus nostrorum boum multum differunt. Galli horum animalium cornibus populis utuntur.

Maxima, neuter in agreement with vires and velocitas, which are feminine; see 7.

LXXXIV.

Suevorum gens est longe maxima et bellicosissima omnium Germanorum. Suevi centum pagos habere dicuntur. Quotannis e finibus singula millia armatorum hominum belli gerendi causa educere dicuntur. Reliqui manent domi, et agros colunt; hi invicem anno post in armis sunt. Sic neque agricultura nec bellum negligitur. Nemo quidquam privati agri habet, nec longius anno in uno loco manere licet. Cibus eorum praecipue carne et lacte constat; saepe etiam venantur. Exercitatio quotidiana et hoc genus cibi viros magnae staturae facit, viresque augeat. Pellibus modo vestiuntur, et gelidissimis fluviis lavantur.

LXXXV.

Equites eorum in proelio saepe et equis desiliunt et pedibus pugnant: equi interim in eodem stant loco. Nihil turpius habetur quam ephippiis uti. Itaque parvus eorum numerus quemvis numerum equitum ephippiis instructorum aggredi audent. Equi eorum parvi et turpes sunt, sed magna cura eos exercent. Vino nunquam utuntur, vinum enim corpora minuere existimatur.

LXXXVI.

Leonidas Spartanorum rex aliquem audit dicentem, 'Persae sunt multi; sagittae eorum solem obscurabunt.' 'Tanto melius,' respondit Leonidas, 'in umbra pugnabimus.' Praeco a Xerxe Persarum rege ad eum venit, dixitque, 'Dedite arma vestra.' Respondit Leonidas, 'Veni et cape.'

LXXXVII.

Vir quidam nobilis vinum magnopere amabat. Huic olim rex dixit, 'Vini poculum amas, sic mihi dicunt amici.' 'Mihi sunt iniusti, o rex,' respondit alter, 'vini utrem amo.'

LXXXVIII.

Homo quidam incredibilia multa narraverat. Insolentiam eius reprimere volens inquit senex, 'Haec quidem mira sunt; sed aliquid etiam mirius tibi dicam. Unus ex amicis meis, fidicen quidam, olim tonitrum optime imitatus est, et statim omne lac in domo acerbum factum est.

LXXXIX.

Venus, amoris et pulchritudinis dea *spuma* maris nata est. In curru sedens effingitur, a cyenis aut columbis tracto. *Ex arboribus* myrtus ei sacra fuit. Hanc filius Cupido comitatur, puer alatus, arcu et sagittis instructus. Praeter eum Gratias pulchritudinis deas comites habet. Hae plerumque nudae et manibus iunctis effinguntur.

Spuma, abl. of origin; see 27; or *e spuma*.
Ex arboribus, or *arborum*.

XC.

Vulcanus, omnium deorum turpissimus, Veneris, omnium dearum pulcherrimae maritus erat. Ob deformitatem e caelo a Jove deiectus est, et in insulam Lemnum cecidit. Hic casus eum claudum fecit. Ignis et fabrorum deus erat. Officinam in monte Aetna habebat. Servi eius erant Cyclopes, gigantes unum oculum in media fronte habentes.

Deiectus est et; see 65, note.

XCL

Scythae nec agros colunt nec certas domos habent, sed boves et oves pascentes, per desertam inculta palari solent. Uxores et liberos in plaustis secum ducunt. Lacte, melle, carne vescuntur; aurum et argentum contemnunt, nec pecunia utuntur. Corpora eorum pellibus vestiuntur.

XCII.

In India sunt multi elephanti. Hoc animal omnibus aliis mansuetudine antecellit. Telis uti, pugnare, saltare, per funem extentum ambulare, et multa alia mira facere discunt. Elephanti semper gregatim eunt. Agmen ducit natu maximus, alius post reliquos elephantus senex ambulat. Flumen transituri, minimos praemittunt. Foveis ab incolis capiuntur, et facile domantur.

XCIII.

Serae artifices sunt peritissimi. Quidlibet imitari possunt. Olim nauta vestem et pannum Serae cuidam dedit, dixitque, 'Ex hoc panno mihi fac vestem huic similem.' Sed vestis confecta et lacera fuit. Itaque Seres vestem fecit, deinde scidit. Tum ad nautam attulit, dixitque, 'Hic est vestis nova, veteri similem feci.' Iratus est nauta, sed nihil dicere potuit, dixerat enim, 'Vestem fac veteri similem.'

XCIV.

Mercurius, Iovis et Maiæ filius, deorum nuntius erat. Facundiae, mercatorum, furum etiam deus fuit. Erat præterea lyrae inventor. Mortuorum animas ad inferos deducebat. Pulcher invenis effingebatur, alatis pedibus, virgam manu ferens duobus anguibus circumdatam. Mercurius etiam praeconis officio fungebatur, et pacis deus erat. Magno honore a Romanis colebatur.

XCV.

Struthiocameli altitudinem equitis in equo sedentis adaequant. Omnibus aliis animalibus sunt velociores. Iis subveniunt alae in currendo; aliis ad volandum uti non possunt. Ungulas damarum pedibus similes habent; his saxa in fuga corripere et in sequentes conicere dicuntur. Ferrum etiam et saxa concoquere posse dicuntur. Horum pennae ad ornamenta quaeruntur. Animalia sunt stulta, nam capita in dumum abdunt, tumque bene celari sibi videntur.

XCVI.

Africa serpentes viginti pedes longos alit. In India etiam sunt ingentes serpentes: nonnulli totos cervos bovesque devorare posse dicuntur. Hos alii morsu statim interficere possunt, veneno enim pleni sunt dentes. Horum serpentum morsus remedium est nullum. Indi calceis non utuntur, et maior pars corporis est nuda; itaque a serpentibus saepe interficiuntur.

XCVII.

Anates ab aucupibus saepe capiuntur hoc modo. Aucupes retia prope lacum ponunt, tum se in dumis condunt. Tum liberantur anates mansuetae. Hae in lacu natant, et feras anates trahunt. Tum ad retia natant; ferae anates sequuntur et facile capiuntur. Anates mansuetae hoc facere doctae magno pretio venduntur, et magni ab aucupibus aestimantur.

XCVIII.

Indi in America velocissimi sunt: equos celeritate adaequare dicuntur. Est etiam ranarum genus in paludibus Americae. Hae ranae novem pedes uno saltu saltare possunt. Quidam olim Indo cuidam dixerunt, 'Visne cursu cum rana contendere? Multum tibi pecuniae dabimus.' Consensit Indus. Tum ranam in palude ceperunt. Tum caudae eius baculum incensum alligaverunt. Animal miro modo saltavit, nec Indus celeritatem eius adaequare potuit.

XCIX.

Mercator dives quidam omnem pecuniam amiserat. Mox postea unus ex amicis ei occurrit, dixitque, 'Quomodo te habes?' 'Admodum bene,' respondit mercator, 'eruribus in ambulando melius quam olim uti possum.' Tum inquit amicus, 'Verba tua non intelligo; num mihi vis explicare?' 'Immo,' respondit alter, 'equos vendere coactus, nunc ambulare cogor.'

Coactus—cogor; see 65, note.

C.

Quidam olim ranam celebrem habebat. Haec rana optime saltare poterat. Hospes quidam ei dixit, 'Mihi quoque da ranam: tum saltent ambae—hic sunt decem denarii: tu quoque decem denarios depone; victricis ranae dominus omnem pecuniam habebit.' Consensit alter laete, exiitque. Mox rediit aliam ranam ferens. Ranae humi positae sunt, sed saltatrix celebris saltare non potuit omnino, et facile victa est. Hospes capta pecunia abiit. Tum alter ranam suam inspexit; plumbo plenam invenit. Hospes plumbo compleverat eo absente.

CI.

Relicta nave deambulare incepimus. Haud procul ingens palatium stabat, bene aedificatum, eburna porta. Hac porta aperta ante nos magnam aulam vidimus; ibi iacebant acervi ingentes duo, alter ossium humanorum, veruum alter. Hoc spectaculo viso tremere incepimus. Porta subito magno fragore

aperta, homo turpis ingenti statura exiit. Unum modo oculum in media fronte habebat; huic dentes longissimi et acutissimi erant; labra pectore *tenus* dependebant; aures elephanti auribus similes erant. Propter timorem mortuis similes facti sumus.

Hoc spectaculo viso, better than 'hoc spectaculum videntes;' the Latins were not fond of present participles, especially in the nom.

Porta aperta, abl. abs. to get rid of the 'and.'

Tenus, usually written after its case.

CII.

Tandem *collectis mentibus* in aula sedentem et nos aspicientem vidimus. Tum *progressus* me collo cepit et inspexit. Macerrimus eram, itaque me dimisit. Reliquos tum singulos sustulit, inspexit, gubernatorem tandem elegit. Gubernator autem pinguissimus erat. Tum vero per corpus veru transfixit. Hoc facto ignem magnum incendit. Tum *coctum* edit. Deinde obdormiit.

Collectis mentibus; see 101, note 2.

Progressus, deponent participle; always use it when you can instead of the first finite verb of two; this will get rid of 'et.'

Coctum, obj. of edit; better than 'he cooked and,' &c.

CIII.

Omnes ob metum paene mortui eramus. Tandem me ipsum et comites servare conari constitui. Itaque eos his verbis allocutus sum. 'Amici mei, gigas mox expergiscetur; tum alium interficiet; ita omnes peribimus. Aliquid facere conemur. Ne timueritis, mandatis autem meis *fungamini*. Ferro palum durate; hoc oculum ei transfigamus; ita mortem effugiemus!' Omnes læti consenserunt. Palus igne duratus est. Tum hoc dormientis gigantis oculum transfiximus. Experrectus est clamores diros edens, sed nos videre non poterat. Tum aufugimus et mortem effugimus.

Fungamini, conj. for imperative, which would do as well.

CIV.

Serae porcorum carnem multum amant. Olim carnem incoctam edebant, nam ignis in coquendo usum ignorabant. Olim domus

in urbe quadam incensa est, et porci in flammis perierunt. Caro odorem iucundissimum edidit. Puer quidam carnem gustavit, et amicis tum dixit, 'Ignis porcos dulciores fecit.' Tum incolae omnes domus incenderunt, et tostorum porcorum carnem ederunt. Philosophus quidam tandem civibus dixit, 'Amici mei, notionem in animo habeo. Domos tostae carnis causa incendere desinite. Fortasse porci sine domo torreri possunt. Conemur.' Cives laete sine domo porcum torruerunt; caro dulcissima fuit; itaque ex illo tempore carnem igne coquere incepterunt, et domos una cum porcis urere desierunt.

CV.

Montes in Scythia ab hominibus capripedibus habitari dicuntur. Est etiam in iis regionibus mirum aliud genus hominum. Hi *per sex menses* singulis annis dormiunt. Genus aliud *cocta* propinquorum mortuorum cadavera *edere* dicitur. Hi mortuorum capita *purgata inaurant*. Tum pro poculis utuntur. Sunt alii miri homines in his montibus; hi unum modo oculum in media fronte habent. Thesauri etiam a monstris custoditi narrantur esse.

Per sex menses, or 'sex menses' only. Duration of time.

Cocta—edere = Coquere et edere.

Purgata—inaurant, or purgant et inaurant.

CVI.

Augustus saepe per urbem Romam ambulabat, et omnes magna bonitate accipiebat. Olim pauper quidam, gratiam orare cupiens, manum porrigebat, tum ob timorem reducebat. Augustus ridens inquit, 'Num assem das elephanto? ne timueris; quid cupis?' Miles quidam senex apud iudices convocatus, Augusto dixit, 'Dic caussam meam.' Tum Augustus uni e comitibus inquit, 'Dic huius militis caussam.' Tum miles exclamavit, 'Ego vicarium non quaesivi; pro te ipse pugnavi; cicatrices *respice*; haec vulnera inter pugnandum in exercitu tuo accepi.' Erubuit Augustus, et ipse militis caussam dixit.

Respice, respicio, often used to signify 'looking at a thing with concern or pity.'

CVII.

Miles fortis quidam cum nuntio in charta scripto ad unum e ducibus exercitus missus erat. In itinere hostes eum aggressi sunt. Graviter iaculo vulneratus est, et eodem ictu comes eius interfectus est. Mortuo relicto celeriter fugit. Lassitudine tandem vulneribusque confectus humi cecidit. Hostium aditum *timens* neque officii immemor, chartam *in vulnus* abdidit. Postero die ab amicis inventus est. Chartam in vulnere abditam monstravit, tum laeto vultu mortuus est. Dux fortis huius militis monumentum aedificavit. In monumento haec erant verba, 'Hic iacet miles fortis. Mortuus est, ad ultimum fidus, officio fungens.'

Timens; *veritus* would be better. Many of these deponent participles are used with the meaning of a present participle.

In *vulnus*, i.e., he put the paper *into* the wound and hid it there.

CVIII.

Bellum inter Gallos et Germanos ortum erat. Dux Gallorum fortissimus graviter crure vulneratus est. Medici consulti dixerunt, 'Crus abscindendum est.' Dux nuntium sereno vultu accepit. Erant in tentorio circum eum multi viri; inter hos servum fidum lacrimas fundentem vidit. Tum dux ridens inquit, 'Cur lacrimas fundis, amice mi? Hic casus laborem tuum levabit. Nunc unum modo calceum purgabis.'

CIX.

Olim praedo Gallicus quorundam mercatorum navem aggressus est. Mercatores hosti resistere constituerunt, multum enim auri in nave erat. Inter eos erat sacerdos quidam. Dixit, 'Ego non pugnabo; non est sacerdotis pugnare.' Praedones mercatores aggressi sunt. Hi diu hostes repulerunt. Praedones tandem navem mercatoriam ascendere conati sunt. Tum sacerdos praedonum *duce correpto* inquit, 'Amice mi, nil opus est te in hoc navigio.' His sereno vultu dictis, in mare eum *proiecit*. Praedones *damno ducis* territi, facile victi sunt.

Duce correpto, better than *ducem corripuit* et, &c.

Proiecit; *prolicio* is a more correct word than *conicio*, to signify 'throwing overboard.'

Damno ducis; or, ob *amissum duces*.

CX.

Fortis quidam centurio cum paucis militibus castellum expugnare conabatur. Trecenti Galli castellum defendebant. Diu potiri non poterant, nam hostes fortissime pugnabant. Tandem unus e Gallis centurionem hasta transfigere conatus est. Ille autem ambabus manibus hastam *corripuit tenuitque*. Tum Galli eum in castellum traxerunt. Sed centurio stricto gladio hostes fortiter aggressus est. Hi cesserunt, et reliqui milites fortem ducem secuti, mox castello potiti sunt, et Gallos omnes interfecerunt.

Corripuit tenuitque; or, correptam tenuit.

CXI.

Homo quidam canem multa docuerat, et inter alia cibum a coquo in corbe portare. Olim canis ad dominum ita onustus redibat. Alii canes duo, cibi odore tracti, eum aggredi constituerunt. Canis corbem humi deposuit, et fortiter contra alterum pugnavit, sed interea alter ad corbem cucurrit, et edere incepit. Tandem nulla spe victoriae visa, inter duos adversarios se coniecit, et cibum ipse celeriter devoravit. Tum ad dominum cum corbe vacua rediit.

CXII.

Philosophus sollertiam araneae tentare cupiens, in parvo baculo in terra fixo saepe ponebat, et baculum aqua circumdabat. Aranea *nullum fugae modum videns*, baculum ascendit, tumque telam emittit. Ventus ad baculum aliquem aut saxum telam portat. Tum sapiens aranea hac fugit, sed semper ante telae stabilitatem pertentat.

Nullum fugae modum videns, or, nullo fugae modo viso.

CXIII.

Exercitus Scythicus Alpes quondam transibat. Milites, lassitudine et inopia *oppressi*, ducis mandato haud diutius parebant, neque disciplina solita utebantur. Tum dux alta voce exclama-

vit, 'Fossam effodite, terraque me tegite; hic vult sepeliri dux vester, eum enim deseritis.' Pudore oppressi milites ante pedes se coniecisse et veniam orasse dicuntur.

Oppressi, translates both 'overwhelmed' and 'overcome.'

CXIV.

Draconis Atheniensis leges severissimae erant; omnia fere scelera morte puniebat. Hinc Demades orator dicebat, 'Draconis leges sanguine scriptae sunt.' Olim ab amico rogatus, 'Cur parva scelera morte punis?' respondit, 'Vel minima scelera morte sunt digna: maiorum scelerum poena maior nulla est.'

CXV.

Phocion dux Atheniensis res domesticas aut privatas reipublicae intercedere nunquam sinebat. Saepe aliquid amicis etiam suis et propinquis se petiturum negavit. Olim gener eius apud iudices convocatus est. Dixit accusator, 'Reipublicae pecuniam sibi cepit.' Tum Phocion claris his verbis eum allocutus est, 'Generum te *ascivi*, sed solum ob iusta et honesta.'

Ascivi, from *ascisco*, more correct than *feci* in this sense of 'to make.'

CXVI.

Diocles Syracusanis edixit, 'Ne quis audeat inire armatus in populi concilium; huius sceleris poena erit mors.' Olim rumor hostis adeuntis allatus est, et Diocles cum militibus gladio cinctus contendebat. In itinere armatus in populi concilium inivit. Statim exclamavit aliquis, 'Diocles inter populum armatus suam legem *violavit*.' Tum Diocles alta voce respondit, 'Vera loqueris, nec Diocles ultimus suam legem sanciet.' Tum stricto gladio se interfecit.

Violavit, better than *fregit*, the usual word for 'to break.'

CXVII.

Dux bene munitam urbem ceperat. Mox postea mulier inferi ordinis eum adiit, et his verbis quæsta est, 'Unus e tuis

militibus pecudes, unicas divitias, abstulit.' 'Nonne latrones audiisti,' respondit dux; 'somnia tuus altissimus erat.' 'Immo,' respondit, 'somnia erat altus, auctoritati enim tuae confidebam.' Mulieris pauperis ducem miseruit, et multum pecuniae pro pecudibus ei datum est.

CXVIII.

Quidam olim unum e comitibus ceciderat. Coram iudice constitutus inquit, 'Multam solvere non possum, nam nil pecuniae habeo.' Barbam autem longam habebat. Tum dixit accusator, 'Reus longam barbam, nil autem pecuniae habet—radatur barba—nihil aliud habet; ita satis punitur.' Tum reus territus exclamavit, 'Ne barbam raseritis: multam solvam.'

CXIX.

Arion citharistes praeclarus erat. Diu apud Periandrum Corinthi regem vixit. Olim ad urbem Tarentum ivit, ibique magnos divitias acquisivit. Postea domum redire voluit. Itaque in navem nautarum Corinthiorum nonnullorum ascendit. Hi eum ob divitias interficere voluerunt. Tum Arion capta lyra carmen pulchrum cecinit. Deinde in mare saltavit. Delphin carmine delectatus eum in tergo posuit et cum eo in terram natavit. Inde Corinthum ad regem Periandrum ivit. Interim nautae Corinthum advenerant et regi dixerant, 'Arion mortuus est.' Arion autem eos coram rege accusavit, et capitis damnati sunt.

CXX.

Hercules heros olim in Graecia vivebat. Liberos per insaniam interfecit, itaque Eurystheo, Tirynthis in Argolide regi, servire coactus est. Ex eius mandato laboribus multis miris functus est. Graecia tum a bestiis fercibus vastabatur. Has Hercules clava et sagittis interfecit. Postea servitute ab Eurystheo liberatus est. Tum Deianiram duxit. Olim Centaurus, nomine Nessus, eam auferre conatus est, sed Hercules eum sagitta interfecit. Nessus moriens tunicam sanguine venenato tinctam Deianirae dedit, dixitque, 'Haec tunica tibi mariti amorem servabit.' Postea Deianira tunicam Herculi dedit. Vestis autem membris adhaesit, et veneno interfectus est. Ita Nessus mortem suam ultus est.

CXXI.

Anacharsis Scythæ vir erat sapientissimus. Parsimonie est exemplo. Exstant eius literæ his fere verbis : 'Anacharsis Hannoni salutem dicit. Meus vestitus feræ pellis est ; humus cubile ; condimentum fames ; lacte, caseo, carne vescor. Itaque hæc dona aut civibus tuis aut dis immortalibus.' Divitis dona his verbis recusasse dicitur.

CXXII.

Bello Gallico, Gallus quidam *magna statura* adiit dixitque, 'Numquis Romanus mecum pugnabit?' Marcus Valerius, iuvenis tribunus militaris potestatem a consule impetravit. *Sumptis armis* adversus Gallum adibat. Tum res mira accidisse dicitur. Corvus in galea considit. Pugnare inceperunt. Tum corvus Galli faciem atque oculos rostro et alis aggressus est. Tum Valerius gladio Gallum facile interfecit. Deinde corvus avolavit. Postea Valerius ob rem hanc miram vocatus est Corvus.

Magna statura, abl. of quality, or *magnæ staturæ*. *Sumptis armis* ; see 109, note 1.

CXXIII.

Hannibal dux Poenorum in Apuliam pervenerat. Consules duo Aemilius et Varro adversus eum exiere. Castra ad vicum Cannas posuerunt. Varro, invito collega, aciem instruxit et pugnae signum dedit. Exercitus Romanus victus est. Nunquam respublica graviori vulnere afflicta est. Aemilius telis oppressus cecidit. Miles eum sanguine conspersum videns, dixit, 'Cape hunc equum, Aemili, et fuge.' Aemilius respondit, 'Tu potius fuge, et senatoribus dic, "Urbem mune" ; ego cum *meis* hic peribo.'

Meis, my men, militibus understood.

CXXIV.

Titus Manlius ad prædium ob ingenii linguaeque inertiam a patre dimissus erat. Pomponius tribunus plebis patrem

apud iudices convocavit. Iuvenis hoc audito consilium iniit. Cultro armatus mane in urbem ivit, et in Pomponii domum iniit. Ibi super lecto Pomponii stans dixit, 'Accusationi desiste, alioquin te interficiam.' Tribunus territus dixit, 'Accusationi desistam.' Iuvenis ob amorem patris magnopere honoratus est et eodem anno tribunus *militum* factus est.

Est, et; these words can be omitted.

Militum, 'of the soldiers;' or, *militaris*, adj.

CXXV.

Dionysius tyrannus apud Lacedaemonios olim coenabat. Ei dixerunt, 'Num bene coenasti?' Respondit, 'Iure nigro illo minime delector.' Ius autem nigrum caput coenae erat. Tum coquus inquit, 'Minime mirum est, condimenta enim deerant.' 'Quae tandem sunt?' inquit alter. Respondit coquus, 'Labor in venando, sudor, cursus, fames, sitis,—his Lacedaemoniorum epulae condiuntur.'

CXXVI.

Romani incursionibus Veientum vexabantur. Tum gens Fabia senatum adit. Fabius consul pro gente loquitur: 'Vos alia bella curate; Veientibus Fabios hostes date; bellum privato sumptu gerere volumus.' Ei magnae gratiae actae sunt. Consul e curia exiens, comitantibus omnibus Fabiis domum redit. Fabii ab omnibus civibus magnopere laudantur. Postero die arma capiunt. Nunquam exercitus aut numero minor aut fama praeclarior per urbem contendit; trecenti sex milites, patricii omnes, unius gentis omnes, proficiscuntur.

CXXVII.

Ad Cremeram fluvium adveniunt. Hostes multis proeliis *fusi* pacem petierunt. Mox pacis Veientes poenituit. Itaque bello renovato, consilium *bellicosorum hostium* insidiis *delandorum* inierunt. Fabii agros vastabant; pecudes adversus eos a Fabiis actae sunt; Fabii progressi in insidias ceciderunt et interfecti sunt omnes. Huius cladis dies inter *nefastos* numerabatur. Fabii ex una ex urbis portis contenderant. Haec porta Scelestia vocata est. Unus modo puer e tota gente superfuisset. Is

domi ob iuvenilem aetatem relictus erat. Fabiorum praeclarae gentis pater factus est.

Fusi, or fusi sunt et.

Bellicosorum hostium delendorum; or, bellicosos hostes delendi.

Nefastos; or, infelices. Days were divided into lucky (fasti) and unlucky (nefasti).

CXXVIII.

Porsena rex Tuscorum Tarquinius restituere constituit, itaque cum magno exercitu Romam venit. Primo impetu Ianiculum collem cepit. Nunquam antea tantus terror Romanos occupavit; agros relinquunt, in urbem fugiunt; urbem ipsam castellis circumdant. Altera pars urbis tuta propter moenia videbatur, altera propter Tiberim. Pons hostibus viam paene dedit. Vir erat nomine Horatius Cocles. Hoc nomen ob oculum in proelio amissum acceperat. Ante pontem stetit, et hostibus solus restitit. Interim cives post eum pontem concidebant. Conciso ponte in Tiberim saltavit, et ad amicus tutus tranavit. Civitas erga tantam virtutem grata erat. Multum agri ei datum est, et statua in urbe *posita*.

Posita, understand 'est,' as it was expressed with 'datum'; see 52, note.

CXXIX.

Porsena urbem Romam obsidebat. Mucius Scaevola vir fortis ad senatum ivit dixitque; 'Ibo ad castra hostium et regem interficiam.' Data potestate ad Porsenae castra ivit. Ibi in magna turba prope regem stabat. Stipendium tum militibus dabatur, et scriba splendida veste ibi sedebat. Mucius veste deceptus eum pro rege interfecit. Coram rege constitutus manum dextram in ignem iniecit dicens, 'Peri, dextra; officio tuo non es functa.' Rex attonitus eum liberavit. Tum inquit Mucius, 'Trecenti viri mihi similes, o rex, contra te coniuraverunt.' Porsena his verbis territus adversus Romanos pugnare, acceptis obsidibus, desiit.

CXXX.

Porsena Cloeliam virginem nobilem inter obsides accepit. Castra eius a ripa Tiberis non procul aberant; Cloelia igitur,

custodibus noctu elusis, equum cepit, et Tiberim tranavit. Hoc regi Porsenae dictum est, itaque iratus Romam legatos misit dicentes, 'Cloeliam obsidem restituita.' Restituerunt Romani. Tum rex puellae virtutem miratus laudavit, dixitque, 'Tibi obsidum partem dabo.' Introductis obsidibus, Cloelia parvas puellas nonnullas elegit, et cum iis in patriam rediit.

CXXXI.

Orpheus scopulos et arbores canendo trahere poterat. Uxore eius Eurydice serpentis morsu interfecta, ad inferos descendit, eam reducere cupiens. Plutoni dixit, 'Mihi, oro, uxorem Eurydicen restituas.' Respondit Pluto, 'Hoc faciam; ne rediens respexeris; domum tandem pervenies, ibique uxorem aspicere poteris.' Orpheus autem rediens uxorem respexit; statim abrepta est.

CXXXII.

Procae, Albanorum regi, duo filii *erant*, Numitor et Amulius. Regnum Numitori reliquit, senior enim erat; sed Amulius expulso fratre regnavit. Numitorem prole privare constituit, itaque Rheam Sylviam filiam eius Vestae sacerdotem fecit. Illa tamen Romulum et Remum peperit. Amulius eam in catenas coniecit, et parvos pueros in ratem positos in Tiberim immisit. Flumen subsidens in *sicco* reliquit. Hanc fabulam de pueris narrant. Lupa vagientes audiens accurrit et lingua linxit, et matris officio erga eos functa est.

Procae erant; or, *Procas* habebat.

In *sicco*, adj. used as substantive.

CXXXIII.

Lupa saepe ad pueros quasi ad catulos suos veniebat, itaque Faustulus, regis pastor, hoc animadvertens, ad casam suam eos portavit, et Accae Laurentiae uxori educandos dedit. Pueri inter pastores adulti vires ludis auxerunt, tumque per valles montesque palari feras venantes, et postea latrones a gregibus arcere inceperunt. Itaque latrones iis insidiati sunt. Captus est Remus, sed Romulus se defendit. Tum Faustulus Romulo dixit, 'Numitor est avus tuus, mater Rhea Sylvia.' Romulus statim pastores armavit et Albam contendit.

CXXXIV.

Interea pastores Remum ad Amulium regem duxerunt, atque eum his verbis accusaverunt, 'Hic iuvenis, o rex, Numitoris greges spoliatur.' Remus igitur ad supplicium Numitori deditus est; Numitor autem, facie iuvenis visa, paene agnovit. Remus enim matri simillimus erat, et aetas expositionis temporis consentiebat. Interim Romulus subito advenit, fratrem liberavit, Numitorem regno, Amulio interfecto, restituit.

CXXXV.

Tum Romulus et Remus in loco expositionis suae urbem condiderunt. Mox autem rixa inter eos orta est. Dicebant enim, 'Uter novae urbi nomine dato, rex erit?' Augurio igitur usi sunt. Primus Romulus sex vultures, Remus postea duodecim vidit. Itaque Romulus urbem Romam vocavit. Legibus regere volebat, itaque dixit, 'Ne quis vallum transeat.' Remus ridens transiit. Romulus iratus eum occidit, haec verba dicens, 'Omnes hoc conantes ita peribunt; moenia mea non sunt transilienda.' Ita Romulus solus regno potitus est.

CXXXVI.

Romulus urbis potius descriptionem quam urbem fecerat, deerant incolae. Prope erat silva; hanc asylum fecit. Eo statim latronum et pastorum numerus se *recepit*. Ille et populus illius uxores non habebant. Itaque legatos ad finitimas gentes misit dicens, 'Nobis uxores date.' Nusquam bene accepti sunt legati; ioca etiam addita sunt, 'Cur mulieribus etiam asylum non aperitis? Tales mulieres vobis idoneum coniugium essent.' Romulus *dissimulata ira* ludos paravit. Multi ex finitimis gentibus *novae urbis videndae* studio venerunt, et praesertim Samnites cum liberis et uxoribus. Subito dato signo puellae ablatae sunt. Hoc statim belli causa fuit.

Recepit, or, *receperunt*; nouns signifying a number or part, often take a plural verb.

Dissimulata ira; see 109, note 1.

Novae urbis videndae; or, *novam urbem videndi*.

CXXXVII.

Sabini ob abreptas puellas arma contra Romanos sumpserunt. Puellam Tarpeiam nomine invenerunt. Urbem aquandi causa reliquerat. Pater eius arci Romanae praeerat. Titus Tatius, Sabinorum dux, puellae praemii electionem obtulit, dixitque, 'Exercitum in arcem ducas.' Sabinos sinistrarum ornamenta, id est, annulos armillasque, oravit. His promissis Tarpeia Sabinos in arcem duxit; tum Tatius *suis* dixit, 'Scuta in eam conicite,' nam scuta etiam in sinistris habebant. Ita mala eius perfidia prompta poena affecta est.

Suis; see 123, note.

CXXXVIII.

Romulus contra Tatium *profectus* cum exercitu eius pugnavit. Primo impetu vir inter Romanos illustris, nomine Hostilius, fortissime pugnans cecidit. Romani morte eius terrii fugere coeperunt. Iam Sabini *clamare*, 'Perfidios hospites, imbelles hostes vicinus. Aliud est puellas auferre, aliud cum viris pugnare.' Tum Romulus *armis* ad coelum *sublati*, Iovi templum vovit; et exercitus aut casu aut dei auxilio constitit. Itaque proelium renovatum est, sed mulieres ablatae passis capillis inter tela volantia ausae sunt venire, et nunc patres orantes, nunc maritos, pacem impetraverunt.

Profectus; see 102, note 2.

Clamare, historic infinitive; or, clamabant; or, as in preceding sentence.

Armis sublati; see 109, note 1.

CXXXIX.

Romulus *pacem* cum Sabinis *fecit* et in urbem recepit. E senioribus consiliarios centum elegit. Hi propter senectutem vocati sunt senatus. Equitum tres centurias constituit; populum in triginta curias distribuit. His ita constitutis olim ad Capreae paludem exercitum lustrabat. Subito procella cum magno sonitu *orta*, Romulus e conspectu ablati est. Nobilis quidam, nomine Proculus, dixit et iureiurando affirmavit, 'Romulum vidi et cum eo locutus sum.' Ille inquit, 'Romani a dissensione

abstinento, et virtutem colunto.' Itaque Romulus, ut deus *cultus*, Quirinus vocabatur.

Pacem fecit ; or, abl. abs.

Orta ; or, orta est et, &c.

Cultus ; or, cultus est et, &c.

CXL.

Regnante Tullo Hostilio bellum inter Romanos Albanosque erupit. Hostilio Romanorum regi, et Fuffetio duci Albanorum, utriusque populi fata viris selectis paucis committere visum est. Erant inter Romanos tres fratres, nomine Horatii, et tres fratres inter Albanos nomine Curiatii. His dixerunt reges, 'Num pro patria pugnare vultis?' 'Volumus,' responderunt. Tum reges dixerunt, 'Victores in hoc certamine victoriam et regnum patriae suae dabunt.' Itaque fratres sumptis armis in medium inter duos exercitus progrediuntur. Utrinque exercitus consederunt.

CXLI.

Datur signum. Iuvenes strictis gladiis concurrunt. Mox duo Romani morientes alter super alterum cecidere, tres Albani vulnerati sunt. Exercitus Albani ad cladem Horatiorum cum gaudio clamaverunt. Iam spes Romanos relinquebat. Tres Curiatii Horatium superstitem circumdederunt. Ille quamvis intactus, fugam simulavit. Tandem respiciens Curiatorum unum prope videt. In eum feroci impetu redit occiditque. Tum alterum interficit. Iam singuli supererant, sed alterius corpus gladio intactus erat, et virtus successu aucta. Alter currendo et vulneribus fessus erat. Romanus vix arma tenentem interficit, iacentemque spoliatur.

CXLII.

Romani triumphantes Horatium domum deducunt. Primus ibat Horatius ante se trium fratrum spolia ferens. Huic occurrit soror. Uni ex Curiatiis desponsa fuerat, et paludamento eius in fratris humeris viso, flere et crines scindere incepit. Ferox iuvenis propter sororis lacrimas iratus erat, itaque stricto gladio eam transfixit, his verbis increpans, 'Abi hinc ad amatorem, fratrum oblita, oblita patriae. Mulieres Romanae hostem lugentes ita peribunt.'

CXLIII.

Dirum id facinus senatoribus et populo *visum* ; itaque Horatius coram iudicibus capitis damnatus est. Tum Horatius ad populum provocavit. Interim Horatii pater exclamabat, 'Filia mea iure occisa est : Curiatorum spolia aspiciatis, ne me ultimo liberorum privaveritis.' Populus lacrimas patris tolerare non *potuit*, et filium liberavit, magis ex admiratione virtutis quam propter ius caussae. Pater tamen scelus expiare constituit ; filium igitur sacrificiis nonnullis peractis, sub iugum misit. Iugum autem subire *dedecoris signum erat*.

Visum ; est is sometimes omitted.

Potuit, or, *potuerunt* ; see 136, note 1.

Dedecoris signum erat, or, *dedecori erat*, was (for) a disgrace ; dat. of complement.

CXLIV.

Non diu mansit pax, nam Fuffetius Veientes contra Romanos excitavit. Tullus Hostilius copias instruxit. *Diu pugnatum est*. Fuffetius a Tullo auxilio convocatus copias ad collem vicinum deduxit. Hoc viso Tullus alta voce exclamavit, 'Fuffetius hoc ex mandato facit ; hostes circumdabit.' Hoc audito terri Veientes facile victi sunt. Postero die Fuffetius ad castra Romana venit. Tullus alta voce exclamavit, 'Proditorem corripite ; ad duas quadrigas *deligatum* dilaniate.' Hoc statim factum est. Tum Tullus Albam propter ducis perfidiam delevit, Albanosque secum Romam duxit.

Pugnatum est, impersonal, 'it was fought ;' or, *pugnaverunt*.

Deligatum, bound, object. of *dilaniate* ; or, *deligate et dilaniate*.

CXLV.

Tarquinius Superbus Romae factus erat rex. Diu cum finitimis gentibus pugnavit. Urbem Gabios perfidia Sexti, filii sui, cepit. Sextus Gabios ivit de patris in se crudelitate querens. Benigne a civibus acceptus, mox dux electus est. Tum nuntium ad patrem misit dicentem, '*Quid me facere oportet ?*' Pater nuntio non respondit, sed in hortum ivit, ibique ambulans sequente nuntio, altissimorum papaverum capita baculo concide-

bat. Tandem nuntius defessus Gabios rediit. Sextus rem statim intellexit. *Primoribus civitatis interfectis* urbem patri sine ullo proelio dedit.

Quid me facere oportet; or, quid mihi faciendum est.

Primoribus interfectis; see 109, note 1.

Ullō, or, quoquam; ullus aud quisquam only used in negative sentences.

CXLVI.

Homo iocosus quidam olim per Galliam iter faciebat. In itinere morbo gravi correptus est neque periti medici auxilio potiri potuit. Unus ex amicis ei dixit, 'Medicus peritus haud procul vivit; num eum arcessam?' Respondit aeger, 'Mihi nimis magnus est; vici medicum arcessas; is me interficere fortasse non audebit.'

CXLVII.

Senator praeclarus quidam per vicum ambulabat. In itinere hominem vidit asinum caedentem. 'Quanto pretio asinum vis vendere?' ex homine rogavit. 'Centum denariis vendere volo,' respondit alter. 'Pecuniam tibi dabo,' inquit senator. Tum pecunia soluta rustico dixit, 'Cur, sceleste, asinum meum caedere audes?' His verbis dictis rusticum baculo caedere coepit, et e loco altos gemitus edentem egit. Rusticus postea dicebat, 'Asino viso, semper senatorem illum recorder.'

CXLVIII.

Tres latrones viatorem Scotum in itinere aggressi sunt. Diu se fortiter defendit, sed tandem victus vinctusque est. Tum dixerunt latrones, 'Hic vir se fortissime defendit; est multum pecuniae in loculis.' Sed investigatis loculis denarium modo invenerunt. Scotus hunc denarium cum vitae periculo defenderat. Latrones attoniti dixerunt, 'Unum modo denarium habet; decem denarios habens nos omnes interfecisset.'

CXLIX.

Milites duo, alter Hibernus, alter Scotus, per vicum in oppido quodam ambulabant. Pulchram puellam in taberna acu

laborantem viderunt. Hibernus iterum puellae faciem videre cupiens comiti dixit, 'In tabernam eamus et aliquid emamus.' Respondit Scotus, 'Ne pecuniam dissipaveris; in tabernam potius eamus et denarii nummos petamus.'

CL.

Vir nobilis in itinere magistro cuidam occurrit. Ex eo interrogavit, 'Quis es, et quomodo te sustentas?' Magister respondit, 'Huius oppidi dominus sum.' Attonitus nobilis iterum ex eo interrogavit, 'Quomodo huius oppidi dominus es?' Respondit alter, 'Puerorum magister sum; pueri matrum domini sunt; matres regunt patres; itaque totius oppidi sum dominus.' Nobilis sapienti hoc responso valde delectatus magistro dixit, 'Viro te sapientiori nunquam occurri.'

THE COMPOUND SENTENCE.

Adjectival Clauses.

CLI.

Olim per Germaniam iter faciens in diversorio rem mirissimam vidi. Post coenam caupo in tabulato magnam iuris patellam posuit. Tum alta voce canem, felem, corvum veterem, murem maximum, qui tintinnabulum ex collo habebat suspensum, convocavit. Haec quatuor animalia patellam adierunt et ius quod in patella erant devoravere, nec se *invicem* turbaverunt. Tum canis, felis, mus, ante ignem iacebant, corvus autem per conclave ambulabat.

Invicem, in turn; *se* hardly expresses 'each other' by itself.

CLII.

Os lupo in faucibus haeserat. Itaque gruem mercede conduxit qui rostro in fauces inserto, os extraxit, quod propter colli longitudinem facile potuit facere. Tum mercedem oravit. Lupus cui tantum beneficium fecerat respondit, 'Caput e faucibus incolume extraxisti; nonne id tibi mercedis satis est?'

CLIII.

Porus rex, in proelio adversus Alexandrum Macedoniae regem graviter vulneratus, ex elephanti tergo cecidit. Hostes, qui eius casum viderant, adiere, nam diviti vestitu armisque spoliare cupiebant; fidus autem elephantis super domini corpus stans, fortiter omnes qui adire audebant repulit, et *Porum* proboscide sua *sublatum* in tergum rursus reposuit. Tandem Pori milites accesserunt, rexque servatus est; elephantis autem propter vulnera quae acceperat, mortuus est.

Porum sublatum; see 102, note 3.

CLIV.

Rusticus quidam qui in lecto iacebat, filiam in hortum misit dicens, 'Solarium aspice.' Puella mox rediit. Inquit pater, 'Quota hora est?' Dixit illa, 'Nescio.' Iterum misit rusticus. Puella quae numeros ignorabat, *sumptum solarium* ad patrem portavit dixitque, '*Aspice!* ipse vide.'

Sumptum solarium; see 102, note 3.

Aspice; or, en, interjection.

CLV.

Tigres in India hoc modo venantur: magnus hominum numerus baculis armatus mittitur. Hi dumos, in quibus abdi tigris existimatur, clamores altos edentes caedunt. Interea venatores insidiantur; tigris sonitu audito aufugit, et a venatoribus accipitur, qui telis eum interficiunt. Interdum venatores in elephantis vehuntur, qui per dumos progrediuntur. Insidiantur interdum venatores prope bovis cadaver qui a tigre interfectus est.

CLVI.

In Hibernia scolopax et attagen inveniuntur. Hi noctes parvis vermibus in paludibus vescuntur, die autem in gramine interque dumos latent. Hos auceps cum canibus sequitur, qui odore animadvertunt. Canes bene docti consistunt. Tum progreditur auceps. Aditu eius animadverso avolant aves, sed

telis aucupis saepe caeduntur, qui statim canem, qui in ore ad se portet, praemittit. Magnus harum avium numerus hoc modo saepe capitur.

CLVII.

Galli quondam Romam obsidebant. Arcem oppugnare constituerunt. Primo, qui callem quaereret, militem praemisit. Tum noctes se *invicem* trahentes in summum collem, in quo stabat arx, pervenerunt. Ne canes quidem aditum audiverunt. Anseres, aves Iunoni sacrae, quibus Romani inter magnam commeatuum inopiam abstinuerant, in arce alebantur. Galli anseres non fefellerunt. Manlius miles fortis, anserum clamoribus et alarum plausu excitatus, convocatis reliquis militibus, ascendentes Gallos deiecit.

Invicem; see 151, note.

CLVIII.

Unus ex Alexandri ducibus erat Lysimachus; vir *genere nobili*, sed virtute quam genere longe praestantior. Alexander olim Callisthenem philosophum omnibus membris mutilavit, et praeterea cum cane in cavea inclusit. Lysimachus, qui philosophum audire et ex ore eius virtutis et sapientiae praecepta accipere solitus erat, venenum pro malorum remedio dedit. Hoc aegerrime tulit Alexander, militibusque dixit, 'Leoni Lysimachum exponite.' Leo in Lysimachum ruebat, qui manum panno involutam in os iniecit, et bestiam evulsa lingua occidit. Hoc ad regem relato, admiratio irae successit, et ob virtutem Lysimachum quam antea cariorum habebat.

Genere nobili; or, *generis nobilis*; abl. or *gen.* of quality.

CLIX.

Est in Aegypto animal parvo corpore et capite longo, qui ichneumon vocatur. Angues interficit editque. Anguis morsu vulneratus in silvas aufugit. Mox integer redit. Plantam, cuius ius anguis venenum arcet, invenire dicitur. Est magna in Aegypto serpentum copia. In quamlibet domum, ubi non sit ichneumon, intrant ibique habitant. Homines et animalia morsu eorum saepe interficiuntur.

CLX.

Oppidum Plataea in Boeotia ab Archidamo rege Spartano cum magno exercitu obsessa est. Incolae, qui fortissime pugnabant, hostes per duos annos repellere poterant. Archidamus tandem eos se dedere, omni cibo quem paraverant consumpto, coegit. Tum incolae coram iudicibus constituti sunt, qui eos ita percontati sunt, 'Num Lacedaemoniis in hoc bello subvenistis?' Respondere coacti sunt, 'Minime.' Tum omnes ex crudelis regis mandato interfecti sunt. Oppidum Plataea data est Thebanis a quibus deleta est.

CLXI.

Ranae olim sibi regem orasse *Iovem* dicuntur. Precibus victus deus lignum ingens in aquam deiecit. Ranae, quae magnopere territae sunt, diu quieverunt; sed tandem visa novi regis indole, alium petierunt; mox autem missa hydra, quae plurimas interfecit, stultitiae suae eas poenituit. Dicebant omnes, 'Rex, quem *primum* habuimus, *hoc* melior fuit.'

Iovem, or, ex Iove.

Primum; the superlative must be taken from the principal sentence and put in the relative clause; so, 'They lost the bravest man they had'—*virum amiserunt, quem fortissimum habuerunt.*

Hoc, or, quam hic.

CLXII.

Alexander olim Macedoniae rex Aegyptum invasit, quae Persis diu paruerat. Diu ibi mansit, et urbem Alexandriam condidit, quae ad hunc diem nomen eius gerit. 'Urbs,' inquit, 'quam condidi, imperii caput erit.' Successu elatus nunc divinos honores vindicavit. Inter ipsos sacerdotes homines turpes inventi sunt, qui ei *assentati* dicebant, 'Iovis Ammonis filius es.' Ad huius dei templum, quod iter septem dierum ab Alexandria distabat, contendit, sed multi e militibus eius lassitudine et siti in itinere interfecti sunt.

Assentati; see 65, note.

CLXIII.

Aves cum quadrupedibus bellum gerebant, et diu erat anceps fortuna belli, nunc illis, nunc his victoriam reportantibus. Vespertilio qui honori salutem anteponebat, ad eos qui vicerant se conferebat. Inter aves dicebat, 'Avis sum;' inter quadrupedes, 'sum animal,' inquebat. Pace ab avibus et quadrupedibus facta dolus utrisque apparuit. Itaque ab utrisque condemnatus aufugit, et ex illo tempore noctu modo volabat..

CLXIV.

Octavianus auxilium Bruto tulit, qui Mutinae ab Antonio obsidebatur. Urbem adire non poterat, Antonius enim aditus omnes tenebat. Itaque Brutum de omnibus rebus certiores facere cupiens, primum literas in vasibus plumbeis scriptas misit, quae sub aqua fluminis ab urinatores ferebantur; postea columbis ad hoc utebatur, quas diu sine cibo tenebat; tum literis ad collam alligatis ex loco prope moenia liberabat. Columbae, cibi avidae aedificia summa petebant, ibique a Bruto capiebantur.

CLXV.

Erat olim Athenis quidam nomine Timon, qui odium erga totum hominum genus conceperat. Is olim, quod facere non solebat, in concilium inivit. Itaque magna omnium expectatio erat. Tum e tribunal in quod ascenderat, 'Athenienses,' inquit, 'ficus est mihi, e qua multi se iam suspenderunt.' Domum in loco ubi crescit aedificaturus sum. Numquis se suspendere vult? Properet, mox arbor concidetur.'

CLXVI.

Socrates olim Xenophonti occurrit. Iuvenis probo modestoque vultu viso baculum extendit dixitque, 'Ne praeterieris.' Constitit invenis. Socrates ex eo interrogavit, 'Ubinam res venduntur quae ad varios hominum usus necessariae sunt?' Xenophon statim respondit. Tum rogavit Socrates, 'Ubinam homines probi bonique fiunt?' Respondit iuvenis, 'Nescio.'

Tum Socrates, 'Sequere me,' inquit, 'et disce.' Ex illo tempore Xenophon Socratis auditor esse coepit, bonusque et probus factus est.

CLXVII.

Quidam ligna iuxta flumen caedebat. Casu securis e manibus *lapsa* in flumen cecidit. Tum ille, in ripa sedens, malum lugere et misere flere incepit. Mercurius autem qui querelas audiverat, hominis misertus, ad eum securim attulit, non illam quidem quam amiserat, sed aliam, dixitque, 'Num haec securis est quam amisisti?' Homo respondit, 'Non est securis mea.' Tum Mercurius aliam argenteam tulit; lignator tamen idem respondit. Tandem ferream attulit, quam lignator laete accepit. Deus tanta probitate delectatus, secures omnes homini dedit.

Lapsa; see 102, note 2.

CLXVIII.

Mulier avem habebat quam quotidie e cavea exire patiebatur. Olim avis frustra panis comedebat. Felis eius, quae saepe antea magnam bonitatem erga avem monstraverat, eam repente rapuit et in mensam ore tenens saltavit. Mulier ob hanc rem magnopere territa est, mox autem facti caussam vidit. Alia felis in conclave nuper per portam venerat, quae aperta erat. Expulsa advena, tum felis ipsius de mensa descendit, avemque incolumem reposuit.

CLXIX.

Paucis annis ante elephantus in India dominum proboscidis ictu interfecit. Hominis uxor quae diram hanc rem viderat, duos liberos *sumptos* ante pedes animalis irati proiecit, dixitque, 'Maritum interfecisti; me etiam liberosque meos interficias.' Statim constitit elephantus, et quasi poenitentia motus, puerum natu maiorem proboscide sumptum in collo posuit. Animal quod dominum interfecerat, puerum eius loco adoptavit, neque postea alium quenquam ascendere passus est.

Sumptos; see 102, note 3.

CLXX.

Iuvenis quidam, qui canem suum interficere volebat, eum secum ad flumen attulit. Tum conducta cymba flumen transire coepit. Post breve tempus animal in aquam proiecit. Canis miser cymbae latus ascendere conatus est, sed dominus qui interficere volebat, remo saepe repulit. Hoc faciens in aquam ipse cecidit et paene mersus est; canis autem dominum in flumine luctantem videns, cymbam abire passus est, eumque super aqua tenuit. Tandem homines nonnulli in cymba venerunt, et vita servata est.

CLXXI.

Canis, qui plura vicini bonitati debebat quam domino suo, casu quondam benefactoris in diviti cella relictus est, ubi lactis, casei, panis, carnis magna copia erat. Ancilla tandem ad cellam reversa est, quae, viso cane, poenam ob incuriam timebat. Sed probum animal, quod benefactorem amabat, nihil gustaverat; esuriebat autem, nam os, quod ei tum dedere, devoravit. Omnes animalis probitatem magnopere mirati sunt, quod esurire quam amici cibum edere maluit.

CLXXII.

Hannibal qui dux a Poenis constitutus erat, in Italiam, Pyrenaeis montibus Alpibusque transitis, venit. Tres duces Romani qui contra eum missi erant magna cum strage victi sunt. Tandem Q. Fabius, qui dictator constitutus erat, Hannibalis impetum mora repressit. Copias suas per colles ducebat, neque quidquam fortunae confidebat. Copiae in castris tenebantur. Hannibal in itinere secutus palantes interceptabat. Ita eum levibus praeliis vicit, Romanique hostem minus timere inceperunt.

CLXXIII.

Hannibal urbem Romanam quondam obsidebat. Incolae cibum nullum habebant; dux igitur Romanus qui non procul aberat vasa multa frumento repleta in fluvium, qui iuxta urbem

fluebat, coniecit. Nuntium etiam misit qui diceret, 'Vasa, quae defert amnis, sumite.' Nocte insequenti vasa flumine delata sunt. Frumentum pariter inter incolas divisa est—idem postero die *factum*. Hannibal, animadversa re, *catenas* trans flumen *coniecit, et* vasa intercept. Tum Romani nuces in flumen coniecere, quae ad urbem *delata* corbibus ab incolis sumpta sunt. Hoc commeatu inopia deminuta est.

Factum; *see* 52, note.

Catenas coniecit et; or, *catenis* coniectis.

Delata; *see* 65, note.

CLXXIV.

M. Regulus, qui consul factus erat, dux primus Romanus in Africam transiit. Urbem Clypeam castellaque multa cepit; et non modo cum hominibus sed etiam cum bestiis pugnavit. Anguis qui prope flumen habitabat exercitum Romanum aggressus est—milites multos ingenti ore corripuit, alios caudae ictibus oppressit, alios pestilenti halitu occidit. Nec telis, quibus utebantur Romani transfigi potuit. Saxis tandem occisus est, quae Romani catapultis ingentibus iaciebant. Flumen regionemque vicinam sanguine infecit. Regulus castra movere coactus est. Pellem quae centum viginti pedes longa erat, Romam misit.

CLXXV.

Medicus quidam qui in lecto iacebat in nave, rem miram huiusmodi olim vidit. Mus apparuit qui omnia maxima cura investigavit, deinde abiit. Mox regressus est alterum murem ducens, cuius aurem tenebat, quemque prope cavum reliquit. Tum tertius etiam mus venit. Tum panis frusta collegerunt, quae secundo muri dedere, qui caecus esse videbatur, quique in loco ubi reliquerant remansit. Is tum cibum, quem attulerant amici, devoravit.

Adverbial Clauses.

CLXXVI.

Erant olim pictores duo celeberrimi, quorum alter Zeuxis, alter Parrhasius vocabatur. Zeuxis uvas pinxerat, et naturam ita imitatus erat ut aves ad tabulam advolarent, tanquam uvae verae essent. Tum Parrhasius tabulam attulit, in qua pannum pinxerat. Quum Parrhasius morari videretur, Zeuxis deceptus, 'Aufer pannum,' inquit, 'ut tabulam videam.' Tum *intellecto errore*, praemium in Parrhasium contulit, *dixitque*, 'Ego aves decepi; tu me decepisti.'

Intellecto errore; or, quum errorem intellexisset.

Dixitque, and said; better than *dicens*; the pres. part. is not much used in this way.

CLXXVII.

Servus quidam pauper praeclarum facinus, ut dominum, quem magnopere amabat, servaret, ausus esse dicitur. Quum dominus, *cui nomen Urbinio erat*, proscriptus *esset et* a militibus peteretur, qui ad domum ubi latebat Urbinus pervenerant, servus, domini veste annuloque indutis clam eum dimisit. Tum se in domini cubiculum contulit, et se pro domino interfici passus est.

Cui nomen Urbinio erat, 'to whom was the name Urbinus;' or, cuius nomen Urbinus erat.

Esse et; these words may be omitted.

CLXXVIII.

M. Curius, quum de Samnitibus, Sabinis, Pyrrho triumphasset, ultimos vitae dies in rusticis laboribus consumpsit. Quum Samnites magnum auri pondus ad eum ad focum sedentem attulissent, ab eo dimissi sunt, dixit enim, 'Non aurum habere praeclarum puto, sed iis, qui aurum *habeant*, imperare.

Habeant, subj. after qui = tales ut.

CLXXIX.

Est in Africa hominum genus qui elephantos mira sollertia sequuntur. Hoc modo venantur. Unus ex iis conscenso veloci equo quum elephantum invenisset, ad certamen equitando prope hastamque quatiendo lacescit. Tum elephante diros ululatus edens sequitur. Tum venator alter in longo gramine lateans elephantum crus acri gladio vulnerat. Elephante *haud* diutius hostem sequi potest, telisque facile conficitur. Interfecto elephante, dentes extrahunt qui ebore constant. Hos mercatoribus vendunt, ipsique carne vescuntur.

Haud, often used for non with adverbs.

CLXXX.

Scipio adhuc juvenis patrem suum magna virtute servavit. Is enim quum graviter in proelio adversus Hannibalem vulneratus paene in hostium manibus esset, filius se procedentibus Poenis opposuit, et patrem periculo liberavit. Factum hoc pium plebis favorem Scipioni aedilitatem petenti conciliavit. Quum tribuni plebis dicerent, 'Juvenis ad aetatem legitimam nondum pervenit,' respondit Scipio, 'Si Romani me aedilem facere volunt, satis annorum habeo.' Tanto plausu acceptus est ut tribuni conatui desisterent.

CLXXXI.

Appius Claudius, vir stultae temeritatis, consul contra Poenos profectus est. Priorum ducum consilia aperte culpabat dicebatque, 'Bellum perficiam quum hostes videro.' Antequam proelium navale committeret auspicatus est, quumque gallinarum custos omina mala nuntiasset, *dixissetque*, 'Gallinae non e caveis exeunt neque vescuntur,' Claudius ridens, 'In mare proicite, inquit, 'ut saltem bibant, quum edere nolint.' Mox postea Romani magna cum clade victi sunt, octo millia hominum interfecta sunt, viginti millia capta. Itaque Claudius a populo condemnatus est.

Dixissetque; see 176, note 2.

CLXXXII.

Temeritas etiam Claudiam, Appii Claudii consulis sororem, perdidit. Quum enim e ludis publicis regrediens a turba premeretur, 'Utinam,' inquit, 'viveret frater, iterumque classi praeesset.' Hoc Romanis idem esse visum est ac si dixisset, 'Utinam nimius civium numerus minueretur.' Propter hanc malam orationem Claudia etiam capitis condemnata est.

CLXXXIII.

M. Tullius Cicero ordine equestri Arpini, quae Volscorum est urbs, natus est. Unus ex eius avis verrucam ciceri similem extremo naso habebat; hinc cognomen Ciceroni familiae data est. Quum aliquis M. Tullio propter hoc irrideret, 'Curabo,' respondit, 'ut hoc cognomen nominum nobilissimorum splendorem superet.' Omnibus eius temporibus iuvenibus doctrina antecelluit, et senatus Romani vir facundissimus factus est. Patriam consul servavit, coniurationem enim, quam fecerat Sergius Catilina, oppressit.

CLXXXIV.

Cicero quum generum suum Lentulum parva *statura* virum, longo gladio cinctum vidisset, 'Quis,' inquit, 'generum gladio alligavit?' Mulier quaedam saepe dicebat, 'Triginta modo annos nata sum.' Cicero, 'Verum est,' inquit, 'nam hoc triginta annos audio.' Caesaris collega ultimo anni die mortuo, Caninius in reliquum diem consul factus est. Quum multi ex consuetudine eum *salutatum* irent, Cicero inquit, 'Festinemus antequam magistratus exeat.' Cicero de eodem scripsit, 'Caninius mira erat vigilantia, *qui* haud semel per consulatum dormierit.'

Salutatum, *supine*; or, 'ut salutarent.'
Qui = quum *is*, since *he*.

CLXXXV.

M. Brutus viro qui Tarquinius Roma expulerat oriundus, facundiam in insula Rhodo didicit. Propter virtutem praeclarus erat. Eius pater Pompei iussu occisus erat; sed in bello civili Pompeium secutus est, quod caussa illius iustior videbatur, et reipublicae commodum dolori suo anteponebat. Victo Pompeio, Caesar Bruto pepercit, praetorem etiam creavit. Postea quum Caesar urbis auctoritatem consperrere et rex esse velle videretur, populus libertatis vindicem cupiit. Quidam sub primi Bruti statua scripsit, 'Utinam vivas.' Sub Caesaris etiam statua scriptum est, 'Brutus primus consul factus est quod reges expulit; hic quod consules expulit factus est rex.' In M. Bruti etiam tribunali scriptum est, 'O Brute, dormis.'

CLXXXVI.

Quum Caesar occisus esset, Antonius vestem eius cruentam ostendens, populum contra coniuratores excitavit. Itaque Brutus in Macedoniam se contulit, ibique ad oppidum Philippos adversus Antonium et Octavianum pugnavit. Victus uni ex coniuratoribus dixit, 'Interfice me gladio tuo, ne in manus hostium cadam.' Antonius Bruti cadavere viso, in id purpureum paludamentum coniecit. Octavianus contra militibus dixit, '*Abscindite Bruti caput et Romam afferte ut sub Caesaris statua ponatur.*'

Abscindite caput et; or, abscissum caput.

CLXXXVII.

Demosthenes mulieri mire auxiliatus est, quae pecuniam a duobus hominibus ea conditione acceperat, ut ambobus simul redderet. Post aliquot dies alter veste pulla vestitus adiit eamque decepit, dicens, 'Amicus meus mortuus est.' Itaque ei totam pecuniam dedit. Tum venit alter, et pecuniam orare coepit. Mulier infelix pecuniae aut excusationis inopia dubitabat, et iam de suspensione cogitabat. Demosthenes autem ad eos venit dixitque, 'Mulier pecuniam solvere parata est, sed hoc facere non potest nisi socium tuum afferas, quum pecunia ambobus eodem tempore solvenda sit.'

CLXXXVIII.

Inter filios rustici cuiusdam rixa orta erat. Diu pater frustra hortabatur dicens, 'Este concordēs.' Filiis tandem dixit, 'Quinquaginta baculos ad me afferte et considite.' Tum baculos omnes in unum fascem vinctos filiis dedit ut frangerent. Illi autem, quamvis viribus omnibus uterentur, frustra laborabant nec frangere poterant. Tum pater scisso nodo singulos baculos iis dedit, quos facile frugerunt. Hoc facto, filios ita allocutus est: 'Hoc vobis exemplo sit. Tuti ab hostibus eritis, quamdiu concordēs estis. Sed simul ac inter vos rixae coortae erunt, hostes vestri tute vos aggredientur.'

CLXXXIX.

Rex olim in itinere cani occurrit, qui hominis interfecti cadaver custodiebat. Milites nonnulli dixerunt 'Hic canis prope cadaver sedet tres dies sine cibo et linquere nonvult.' Rex, 'Cadaver,' inquit, 'sepelire, et canem curate.' Paucis post diebus rex exercitum lustrat. Milites singuli praetereunt. Canis adest. Is, quanquam antea fuerat quietus, simul ac domini interfectores vidit, procurrit et tanto furore eos aggressus est ut regis et omnium qui aderant suspicionem excitaret. Itaque correpti et interrogati sunt, et nonnullis indicibus factis, capitis condemnati sunt.

CXC.

Homo quidam ad patriam unde aliquot annos abfuerat regressus, omnibus in concionibus gloriabatur et de praeclaris facinoribus iactabat. Inter alia dicebat, 'In insula Rhodo saltatores optimos omnes in saltando vici.' Saltus quoque spatium monstrabat, dicebatque, 'Rhodios omnes huius saltus testes habeo.' Tum unus ex iis qui astabant exclamavit, 'Si vera loqueris, nil opus est his testibus; hic Rhodus sit; hic salta.'

Saltatores optimos omnes; or, saltatorem optimum quemque, literally, 'each best leaper.'

Dicebatque; see 176, note 2.

CXCI

Amici duo iter faciebant. Quum in oppidum quoddam advenissent, alter in diversorium ivit, alter apud amicum mansit. Noctu huic ille in somnio apparuit et dicere visus est, 'Mihi subveni; me caupo vult interficere.' Amicus territus surrexit, sed quum se collegisset, iterum recubuit. Amicus iterum ei apparuit dixitque, 'Quum mihi vivo non subveneris, ne me mortuum reliqueris inultum. A caupone sum interfectus, cadaver in plaustro est, stercore tectum. Plastrum *prius* morare *quam* urbem relinquat.' Tum spectrum evanuit. Mane *plaustro correpto* cadaver invenerunt. Captus caupo capitis damnatus est.

Prius-quam, priusquam and antequam are sometimes thus separated. Plaustro correpto; see 109, note 1.

CXCH

Mirum aliud somnium ita narratur. Simonides quum cadaver vidisset expositum, sepelivit. *Haud* multo post quum in navem esset consensurus, in somnio ab homine quem sepeliverat monitus est, qui dixit, 'Si eas, naufragio peribis.' Itaque Simonides domum rediisse dicitur. Reliqui qui in nave iverunt naufragio periere.

Haud; see 179, note.

CXCH

Tarentinis qui iniuriam legato Romano obtulerant, bellum indictum est. Pyrrhus Epiri rex iis auxilio venit. Consul Laevinus adversus Pyrrhum missus est. Is, quum nonnullos e regis exploratoribus cepisset, circum castra Romana circumdedit, tumque incolumes dimisit, ut Pyrrho omnia quae vidissent dicerent. Mox proelium commissum est. Quum sui iam cederent, Pyrrhus elephantos contra Romanos duxit; tum proelii fortuna mutata est. Corporum ingentium moles Romanos terruit, equi etiam aspectu bestiarum et odore territi, in fugam se recepere. Nox proelii finem fecit.

CXCIV.

Pyrrhus captivos Romanos summo honore habebat; quumque occisos vulneribus adversis et vultu vel in morte feroci vidisset, his verbis usus esse dicitur, 'Cum talibus viris mundum totum brevi tempore vicissem.' Tum in urbem Romam magnis itineribus contendit; omnia igne et ferro vastat; castra ad vicesimum ab urbe terminum ponit. Laevinus cum novo exercitu Pyrrho obviam venit. Quo viso rex, 'Eadem est mihi fortuna,' inquit, 'quae Herculi contra Hydram, cui tot consurrexere capita quot abscissa erant.' Tum in Campaniam cessit. Captivos Romanos sine redemptione dimisit, ut Romani, virtute eius iam cognita, liberalitatem etiam agnoscerent.

CXCV.

C. Fabricius unus e legatis erat qui ad Pyrrhum venerant, *ut de captivis loquerentur*. Pyrrhus, quum nomen eius inter Romanos laudari ut boni fortisque sed pauperis viri, eum valde honoravit, dona etiam aurumque misit. Fabricius omnia recusavit. Postero die Pyrrhus qui subito elephantis visu terrere volebat, servis suis dixit, 'Bestia post velum prope Fabricium abdatur.' Quo facto, dato signo, quum velum amotum esset, bestia repente ululatum dirum edidit, et proboscidem super caput Fabricii suspendit. Ille autem leniter risit, Pyrrhoque, 'Bestia tua,' inquit, 'non me magis movet hodie, quam aurum heri movit.'

Ut loquerentur; or, locutum, supine, after the verb of motion, venerant.

Quo facto, instead of hoc facto; the relative forms a link to what has gone before; we might say, quod quum factum esset.

CXCVI.

Pyrrhus Fabricii virtutem *miratus*, his verbis eum allocutus est: 'Desere patriam et mecum vive; si hoc facere vis, regni mei quartam partem tibi dabo.' Respondit Fabricius, 'Si me bonum putas, cur me vis corrumpere? Sin autem malum cui me habere vis?' Postero anno omni spe pacis adempta Fabricius consul factus contra Pyrrhum missus est. Quum

castra haud procul inter se abessent, *regis* medicus noctu ad Fabricium venit, dixitque, 'Si vis mihi praemium dare, Pyrrhum veneno interficere paratus sum.' *Quem* statim Fabricius ad regem vinctum misit cum literis quae de turpitudine eius docerent. Tum rex narratur dixisse, 'Solem e cursu quam Fabricium a probitate movere facilius est.'

Miratus; *see* 102, note 2.

His verbis; or, ita, or, in hunc modum.

Regis; or, regius, adjective.

Quam; *see* 196, note 2.

CXC VII.

Diu pugnatum est. Tandem Manius Curius qui factus erat consul, Pyrrhi exercitum vicit, deque illo rege triumphavit. Quatuor elephantis cum turribus, tum primum Romae visi, triumphum insignem reddiderunt. Victus rex in Epirum rediit, praesidio Tarenti relicto. Itaque quum bellum renovaturus existimaretur, iterum consul factus est Curius, sed regis mors necopinata Romanos metu liberavit. Pyrrhus enim, *dum* urbem Argos obsidet, a muliere interfectus est, quae tegulam ex tecto domus ubi stabat in caput eius *deiecit*.

Dum obsidet; or, obsidens.

Deiecit, threw 'down,' better than coniecit, threw.

CXC VIII.

Bellum Gallis ab Edvardo tertio Angliae rege indictum est. Itaque magno exercitu in Galliam exposito adversus Gallorum regem contendit. Exercitus castra prope vicum quandam posuerunt. Postero diu Galli aciem instruxerunt, nec Angli certamen detrectavere. Edvardi filius, cui nomen Principi Nigro fuit, parti exercitus praeerat. Tempestas subito coorta est quae Gallis magnopere nocuit, imber enim arcus mollivit. Angli, arcubus tectis, nihil iniuriae acceperunt. Gallorum sagittarii arcubus bene uti non poterant, et ab Anglis fusi sunt, qui sagittis eminus coniectis, tum cominus aggressi sunt. Edvardus qui filio auxiliari nolebat, ne victoriae gloriam amitteret, 'Filius,' inquit, 'perficiat quod tam bene incepit.' Gallis magna cum clade victis rex captus est.

CXCIX.

Hannibal Tarento urbe perfidia potitus est. Tredecim iuvenes nobiles inter Tarentinos contra patriam coniuraverunt. Hi quum ex urbe sub speciem venandi noctu exiissent, ad Hannibalem venerunt, cuius castra non procul aberant. Hannibal eos laudavit, dixitque, 'In urbem redeuntes Poenorum pecudes ad portas agite et praedae partem custodibus date.' Hoc saepe factum est; et mox portae aperiiebantur quodcumque iuvenes signum dedissent. Tum Hannibal cum decem millibus hominum eos noctu secutus est. Iuvenes quum portas adiissent excitaverunt custodes. Portae apertae sunt; iuvenes inierunt, aprum ingenti magnitudine secum afferentes. Vigil incautus, dum bestiam ingentem miratur, occisus est. Tum irruere Poeni, et quum reliquos custodes interfecissent, urbe potiti sunt.

CC.

Lucius Aemilius Paullus consul provinciam Macedoniam sortitus est, in qua Perseus, Philippi filius contra Romanos bellum renovaverat. Quum adversus Persea profecturus esset, et domum sub noctem rediret, Tertiam filiam quae tum admodum parva erat, lacrimantem vidit. *Quam* oculans, 'Quid est,' inquit, 'Tertia? cur tristis es?' 'Pater,' respondit, 'Perse mortua est.' Perse autem erat catella, quam puella valde amaverat. Tum ille, filiam arctius amplexus, 'Omen,' inquit, 'accipio, mea cara filia.' Itaque ex fortuito dicto spem certam victoriae concepit. Tum in Macedoniam profectus, adversus hostes statim contendit.

Quam; see 195, note 2.

Substantival Clauses.

CCL

Vir sapientissimus in conclavi legebat, quum ad eum servus valde territus venit, et domum ardere dixit. 'I,' inquit dominus, 'et uxori meae haec narra. Haec ad me non attinent, nunquam enim rerum domesticarum ullam rationem habeo.'

CCII.

Lacaenae erant quinque filii qui in proelium ad urbem Spartam pugnatum iverant. Quum militem e proelio redeuntem vidisset, quomodo res se haberent interrogavit: 'Filii quinque tui occisi sunt,' respondit. 'Hoc ad filios modo attinet,' inquit mulier, 'ea mihi narra quae ad patriam attineant.' 'Hostes vicimus,' inquit miles. 'Tandem,' inquit illa, 'sum felix, patria mea hostes vicit.' Lacedaemonios mortem dedecori anteposuisse constat.

Lacaenae erant; or, *Lacaena habebat*.

CCIII.

Miles quidam pro signo muscam in scuto pinxerat. Amici ridebant, et cur signo tam parvo uteretur interrogabant. Respondit, 'Satis esse magnum, se enim proxime hostes iturum.' Proelio mox commisso, hic miles omnes comites virtute superavit. Veram virtutem semper modestam esse constat.

CCIV.

Miles quidam vigilis officio in loco quodam fungi iussus erat. Officium non omnino sine periculo erat, itaque miles e duce petiit ut se amoveret. 'Ob quam causam?' dux rogavit. Miles respondit, 'non sibi videri se ad officium satis fortem esse.'

CCV.

Rixa olim inter echinum leporemque orta est. Ut contenderent cursu, praemiumque daretur victori, convenit. Lepus celerrime cucurrit, sed quum ad metam advenisset, echinum ibi sedentem invenit. Valde attonitus, postero die echino dixit, 'Dic mihi quomodo me viceris, et tibi praemium aliud dabo.' Respondit echinus, 'Mihi est uxor simillima, itaque eam ad metam constitui — ipse ad carceres mansi. Illam tuum adversarium esse putavisti. Neuter omnino nostrum cucurrit.'

CCVI.

Quidam ex amicis olim philosopho qui iter trans mare facturus erat, 'Nonne times,' inquit, 'ne nave fracta piscibus cibus fias?' 'Minime,' respondit philosophus, 'me multos pisces edisse constat; itaque nolo videri ingratus, a piscibus invicem edi nolendo.'

CCVII.

Olim quum quidam hominis stultissimi sapientiam laudaret, mulier quae aderat, 'Non miror,' inquit, 'magnum illum sapientiae copiam habere, nulla enim sapientia omnino utitur.'

CCVIII.

Civis olim in horto ambulans, unum e servis in umbra dormientem invenit. Inertia eius graviter reprehensa, tam inertem esse eum dixit, ut solis luce non esset dignus, 'Ideo,' respondit servus, 'in umbra dormiebam.'

CCIX.

Mures olim concilium convocarunt, ut reperirent quomodo felem effugere possent. Mus senex reliquos ita allocutus est: 'Tintinnabulum e collo felis suspendamus; sonitu moniti fugere poterimus.' Omnes consilium laudabant, nemo autem e collo felis tintinnabulum suspendere volebat.

CCX.

Mulier vidua, quae texendo vitam sustentabat, ancillas quum primum galli cantum audivisset ad opus convocare solebat. Ancillae tandem, labore confectae, gallum interfecere. Quo facto, conditio peior quam antea facta est; domina enim, quae nesciebat quota hora esset, illas vel media nocte excitabat.

CCXI.

Croeso, Lydiae regi, erat filius, nomine Atys, quem magnopere amabat. Hunc filium telo ferreo confossum in somnio vidit, itaque eum semper domi tenere, neque periculis in bello exponere constituit. Hoc tempore aper ingenti magnitudine apparuit, et agros vastare coepit. Agricolaë regem orabant ut filium cum hominibus canibusque mitteret, ut monstrum interficerent. Croesus tandum ire passus est, tela, non apri dentes, timenda esse ratus. Dum aprum *sequuntur*, hasta ab uno ex agricolis coniecta Atyn interfecit. Ita Croesi somnium expletum est.

Ratus; see 107, note.

Sequuntur; dum has a preference for the present tense.

CCXII.

Constat Salinatorem, qui amissa urbe in arcem fugerat, iactavisse et dixisse, 'Auxilio meo, Quinte Fabi, Tarentum recepiſti.' 'Immo,' ridens Fabius respondit, 'nisi enim *tu* amisisses *ego* nunquam recepiſsem.'

Tu and ego here are emphatic, and are therefore expressed.

CCXIII.

Pueri olim pater ad Aristippum philosophum venit, utque suum filium doceret oravit. Philosopho multum pecuniae poscente, pater, qui avarissimus erat, pretio territus, philosopho dixit se servum minoris emere posse. 'Fac hoc,' inquit Aristippus, 'ita duos servos habebis.'

CCXIV.

Xenophon dis sacrificabat ubi filium natu maximum in proelio interfectum esse audivit. Corona modo posita quomodo esset mortuus interrogavit. Filium pro patria fortiter pugnantem mortuum esse certior factus, coronam rursus in caput imposuit. Tum deos testatus est plus se voluptatis ex filii virtute quam doloris ob mortem accepisse.

CCXV.

Rex quidam qui a suis civibus expulsus erat, rus se recepit, ubi cum homine quodam, cui nomen Cononi erat, amicitiam contraxit, apud quem rapa saepe edebat. Postea, quum rex regnum recepisset, Conon ad eum ingenti magnitudine rapum misit. Rex dono benigne accepto multum pecuniae ei dari iussit. *Quod* quum vidisset quidam, equum regi dedit. Rex tamen qui sciebat liberalitem suam erga Cononem huius doni causam esse, rapo illum donavit, quod sibi pluris quam equum stetisse dixit.

Quod; see 195, note 2.

CCXVI.

Augustus haud plus quam septem horas dormiebat et saepe ter aut quater per noctem expergiscebatur. Si dormire non posset, unum e servis vocabat qui sibi legeret donec somnus rediisset. Quum audivisset senatorem quendam, quamvis aere alieno obstrictum longe et alte dormire solitum esse, culcitam eius magno pretio emit. Tum mirantibus amicis, 'Culcita,' inquit, 'in qua homo, qui tantum debet, dormire potest, res est pretiosissima.'

CCXVII.

Piso orator, ne interPELLERETUR, servis uti interrogationibus modo responderent neque quidquam aliud dicerent imperaverat. Olim eos Clodium quendam ad coenam invitare iussit. Iam convivae reliqui omnes aderant. Clodius solus aberat. Piso famulum, qui convivas invitabat, saepius misit, num veniret ille visum. Tandem quum adventus eius desperaretur dominus famulo dixit, 'Clodiumne invitasti?' 'Invitavi,' respondit famulus. 'Cur igitur non venit?' 'Quod se venturum esse negavit.' 'Cur non hoc statim dixisti?' 'Quod ex me non interrogasti.'

Negavit; better than *dixit non*.

CCXVIII.

Romani omnium deorum primum maximumque Iovem existimabant. Is in insula Creta natus educatusque est. Sed quum adoluisset, patrem Saturnum expulit e regno, quod inter se suosque fratres divisit. Caeli ipse et terrae imperio potitus est, Neptunus maris, Inferorum Pluto. Neptunus autem et Pluto ei parebant. In solio sedens effingebatur, fulmen dextra tenens. Iuxta eum stabat aquila. Romani ficum ei sacram esse putabant.

CCXIX.

Thetis sciens filium suum Achillem cito perituum si exercitum Graecum Troiam secutus esset, ad insulam Scyron misit. Ibi rex inter filias femineo vestitu ornatum tenebat. Ulysses autem quum ibi celari Achillem audivisset, ornamenta vestesque pulchras, scutum etiam hastamque in aula palatii regii posuit. Tum puellas convocari iussit. Quae dum dona inspiciunt, tuba subito cecinit, quo sonitu audito, Achilles arma rapuit, unde virum eum esse intelligebatur. Postea ad Troiam interfectus est.

Quae; see 195, note 2.

CCXX.

Troia a Graecis Agamemnone duce capta est. Tum Graeci domum redire volebant, sed *ne* proficiscerentur vento impediti sunt. Spectrum in tumultu Achillis apparuisse dicitur. Vox tandem e tumultu audita est quae Graecos monebat, ne militem fortissimum sine honore relinquerent. Itaque Graeci Polyxenam Priami Troiae regis filiam ad tumulum immolaverunt. Tum proficisci potuerunt.

Ne; or, quominus.

CCXXI.

Pecudes imbris adventum praedicere posse constat. Narrat viator se olim boum gregem vidisse, qui aqua diu caruissent. Boum dominus servos aquam petitem misit. Interim pecudes colla extendere et ad occidentem aspicere coeperunt. Post breve tempus nubes apparere inceperunt, moxque tantum imbris in terram cecidit ut pecudes quantum vellent bibere possent. Porcos etiam ventum imbremve praedicere posse narrant.

CCXXII.

Vetus scriptor narrat corvum quum quatuordecim pullos cum gallina in horto vidisset, unguibus unum ex iis corripuisse; sed, puella fenestram aperiente, strepitumque faciente, avolasse latronem. Post breve tempus corvus cum corvis aliis tredecim rediisse dicitur; tum quisque pullo correpto avolavit.

CCXXIII.

Sunt multi grues Smyrnae, qui nidos in summis aedibus aedificant. Interdum incolae ut se delectentur gallinae ova in gruis nidum ponunt. Exclusis ovis, grus mas, pullos aliis gruibus dissimiles esse videns, magnos clamores edit. Tum magnus gruum numerus in locum conveniunt gruemque femineam interficiunt, illam enim genus suum dedecorasse existimant. Interim grus mas magnis clamoribus calamitatem luget.

CCXXIV.

Erat olim in Graecia vir fortissimus, Glaucus nomine. Iuvenis terram colebat, olim autem inter arandum vomer ex aratro decedit. Iuvenis vomerem in locum restituit, quod nemo alius sine malleo facere poterat. Pugil ad ludos Olympicos ivit, sed quum pugnandi artis esset imperitus, tam graviter vulneratus est, ut omnes eum mox victum iri existimarent. Tum pater, 'Mi fili,' exclamavit, 'nonne vomerem recordaris?' Iuvenem his verbis concitatum uno ictu adversarium occidisse narrant.

CCXXV.

Deam Latonam post longos errores fugamque in insulam Delon pervenisse, ibique Apollinem et Dianam peperisse narrant. Hinc insula haecce his diebus sacra existimatur; et tanta est tantaque semper fuit insulae sanctitas, ut ne Persae quidem, quum tota Graeciae, hominibusque et diebus bellum indixissent, et ad Delon cum classe mille navium appulissent, quidquam laedere ausi sint.

CCXXVI.

Cuidam, qui diu in uno pede stare didicerat, quum Lacedaemonio cuidam dixisset se non putare Lacedaemoniorum quenquam hoc tamdiu facere posse, hic respondit, 'At anseres quam tu diutius in uno pede stare possunt.'

CCXXVII.

Narrant poetae a Minerva missum esse Persea, qui Medusam interficeret, quae una e Gorgonibus mortalis erat. Gorgones autem maligna monstra erant, formae femineae. Haec Medusa angues pro capillis habebat. Si quis eam aspiceret subito saxum fiebat. Ut hoc monstrum perderet Perseus a dis arma accepit. Ita instructus ad Medusae propinquas, anus nonnullas, quae unum modo oculum inter se habebant, adiit. His stulte hunc ei oculum confisis, negavit se restitutum donec ubi viveret Medusa dixissent. Tum Perseus locum adiit, quumque Medusam dormientem invenisset, caput ei uno ictu abscidit.

CCXXVIII.

Quidam olim multum pecuniae amisit. Unum ex servis cepisse ratus, eos convenire iussos tum ita allocutus est, 'Amici mei, magnus anguis mihi in somnio apparuit hominemque qui pecuniam cepisset plumam extremo naso habiturum esse dixit.' Fur statim nasum manu tetigit ut videret num ibi esset pluma. 'Tu fur es,' exclamavit dominus. Stultus servus scelus confessus est et dominus pecuniam recepit.

Est et; these words can be omitted by using the abl. abs.

CCXXIX.

Poetae qui de Philoctete scripserant, Herculis armigerum fuisse, et ab illo sagittas quae Hydrae venenato sanguine tinctae essent accepisse dixerunt. Hydra autem magnus anguis erat quem Hercules interfecerat. Philoctetis pes casu unius ex his sagittis vulneratus erat. Vulnus odorem tam gravem effecit, ut Graeci,

quibuscum Troiam ibat, eum a se removerent et in insula Lemno relinquerent. Tandem inventum est Troiam sine sagittis eius capi non posse. Summa difficultas ei ut iret persuasum est, non enim eos se deseruisse oblitus erat. Troia quae decem annos frustra obsessa erat, sagittarum auxilio capta est.

CCXXX.

Deus Mercurius, qui quanti ab hominibus aestimaretur scire volebat, ad domum sculptoris cuiusdam ivit. Iovis statua visa quanto esset pretio interrogavit. Sculptor eum certiore fecit. Tum de Iunonis statua quaesivit. Sculptor eius statuam quam Iovis esse pretiosiore dixit. Mercurius, sui ipsius statuam omnium pretiosissimam fore ratus, pretium rogavit. 'Si vis reliquas duas emere,' respondit sculptor, 'hanc etiam tibi dabo.'

CCXXXI.

C. Duilius Poenos proelio navali primus vicit. Is, *quum* naves Romanas celeritate a Poenis superari *vidisset*, uncus ferreos paravit. *Quae* machinae magno usui fuerunt Romanis, nam naves hostiles prehenderunt, tumque gladio velut terrestri proelio pugnarunt. Romani qui Poenos viribus superabant, facile vicerunt. Triginta ex hostium navibus captae tredecim mersae sunt. Duilius Romam regressus triumphum navale primus egit. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit, se enim omnes hostes *terra marique* vicisse dicere potuerunt.

Quum vidisset, better than videns.

Quae; see 195, note 2.

Terra marique, by land and sea; we say, by sea and land.

CCXXXII.

Herodotus crocodilos ab Aegyptiis hoc modo capi narrat; piscatorem in aquam demittere porcellum pro esca hamo alligatum; tum porcellum in ripa stantem ferire; crocodilum sonis auditis quos edat porcellus, ad locum contendere escamque devorare; piscatorem quum cum comitibus ex aqua crocodilum extraxerit, oculos luto oblinere, *quo* facilius interficiat. In aliis etiam regionibus crocodilos hoc modo capi audiui.

Quo, used instead of *ut* after comparatives.

CCXXXIII.

Quum Romani adversus Macedones pugnaturi essent, Gallus tribunus militum exercitum Romanum magno timore liberavit. Is enim, quum defectum lunae proxima nocte futurum esse sciret, *militēs convocatos ita allocutus est*: 'Proxima nocte lunae defectus erit. Ne hoc timueritis. Certis temporibus fit, et sciri praedicique antea potest. Itaque sicut nemo miratur quum luna nunc pleno orbe micat, nunc parva lunula, ita non mirum est eam obscurari quum terrae umbra abdatur.' Romani igitur defectu non sunt territi, Macedones autem, triste prodigium rati, valde territi sunt.

Militēs—est; see 102, note 3.

CCXXXIV.

Marcus Aemilius Scaurus nobili sed paupere familia natus est. Vir erat facundissimus, et facundia gloriam opesque acquisivit. Consul factus severum se praebuit in disciplina militari conservanda; cuius disciplinae ipse rem admiratione dignam narravit, in libris quos de vita sua scripserat. Quamvis in loco ubi castra posuerat arbor esset fructibus maturis onusta, arbor intactis fructibus, quum exercitus mane abiret, relicta est. Praetorem etiam Publium Decium, quod sedisset quum ipse praeteriret, neque paruisset consurgere iussus, punivit.

CCXXXV.

Rutilius Rufus ob virtutem et vitae innocentiam insignis erat. Quum in republica nemo illo iustior esset, omni honore dignus est habitus, et consul factus est. Quum unus ex amicis iniustum facinus nonnullum ut faceret rogaret, et strenue recusaret Rutilius, amicus iratus inquit: 'Cui usui est mihi amicitia tua si ea quae rogo non facis?' 'Immo,' respondit Rutilius, 'cui mihi usui est amicitia tua, si propter te facinus iniustum me facere oportet?' Rutilius enim bene sciebat, religionem et probitatem amicitiae anteponenda esse.

CCXXXVI.

Olim mulieribus in theatro partes agere non licebat, iuvenes autem femineo cultu vestiti partes femineas agebant. Olim rex maturius quam solebat in theatrum venit, invenitque mimos non esse paratos. Itaque unum e servis misit petitem quae causa morae esset. Ludi magister sciens fore sapientissimum vera dicere, ad regem adiit, eique dixit, reginam adhuc non esse rasam. Risit rex expectavitque dum regina rasa velum amotum est.

CCXXXVII.

Sertorius damam candidam mirae pulchritudinis habebat, quae ei magno erat usui in *copias obedientiores faciendo*. Hanc Sertorius se sequi et verbis suis parere docuerat. Exercitui persuasit Dianae donum esse, illamque sibi dicere quae facienda essent. Si quid difficilius imperare vellet, se a dama monitum esse dicebat, omnesque statim parebant. Dama quondam amissa est, et periisse credebatur, quod Sertorium magnopere vexavit. Multis diebus post ab homine quodam inventa est. Sertorius eam celavit prope locum qua ius dicere solebat, militibusque dixit damam sibi in somnio apparuisse. *Qui* quum tribunal adiissent, dama prosiluit et ad Sertorium cucurrit. Totus exercitus magnopere attonitus fuit.

Copias obedientiores faciendo; or, *copiis obedientioribus faciendis*.

Qui quum, when; *they*; the relative forms a convenient link to the preceding sentence.

CCXXXVIII.

Iudex quidam fabulam de homine narrabat, qui ipsius amicitiam miro modo vindicaverat. Iudex olim *inter ambulandum* domum ubi dormiturus erat invenire non poterat, itaque ex homine cui occurrerat petiit ut sibi viam monstraret. Inquit alter, 'Hoc lubenter faciam, domine; mihi accidit ut coram te accusarer quod oves furatus essem.' Respondit iudex, 'Plane te recorder; quomodo se habet uxor tua? illi quoque accidit ut coram me appareret. Oves quas tu furatus eras illa acceperat.' 'Valet, domine; furti absoluti sumus; adhuc sum carnifex.' Inquit iudex, 'fortasse vobis rursus occurrām.'

Inter ambulandum, or, *dum ambulat*; see 211, note 2.

CCXXXIX.

Iuppiter cuidam Tito nomine in somnio locutus dixerat, 'I et consules ludos iterare iube, aliquis enim nuper in ludis saltavit, quem non amavi, itaque magnum periculum hanc urbem expectat.' Titus autem verebatur ne omnes sibi iriderent si ad consules talia nuntiatum iret, itaque deo non paruit. Paucis post diebus filius mortuus est, iterumque ei vox dixit, 'Num adhuc mandata mea contemnis? Filius tuus iam mortuus est, si parere non vis, malum peius te expectat.'

CCXL.

Sed Titus adhuc cunctabatur, itaque ipse subita debilitate correptus est, nec ambulare poterat, sed amici eum in lectica portabant. Tum haud diutius moratus est, propinquos autem se ad consules portare iussit. Tum dei mandata consulibus dixit, et omnia quae sibi acciderant. *Quae* quum audivissent, recordati sunt consules civem quendam primo ludorum die servum flagello in medio circo cecidisse; quod cives non animadverterunt, Iuppiter autem vidit et iratus est; dies enim sacer erat, et laetitiae idoneus, non autem lacrimis et dolori.

Quae; see 237, note 2.

CCXLI.

Helvetii quibus Orgetorix persuaserat ut regiones fertiliores peterent, quum audivissent Caesarem Genevam subito pervenisse, ex eo petiere ut ipsos sineret per provinciam Romanam transire, nihil iniuriae sese facturos polliciti. Caesar qui adhuc parvum modo exercitum habebat, se mox posse respondere dixit; Helvetiorum legati ad se post paucos dies redirent. Interim Caesar magno exercitu collecto, se illos transire passurum *negavit*; si conarentur ire, vi se impediturum.

Negavit; see 217, note.

CCXLII.

Hannibal a Scipione victus ad Antiochum Syriae regem fugit. Legati Roma ad Antiochum missi sunt, inter quos erat Scipio, qui ex Hannibale interrogavit, quem maximum imperatorem esse putaret. Respondit Hannibal, Alexandrum Macedoniae regem maximum fuisse sibi videri, quod parvis copiis exercitus innumerales fudisset. Tum Scipio quem secundum poneret rogavit. 'Pyrrhum,' inquit, 'is enim primus castra metiri docuit, neque quisquam melius locum eligere aut custodes constituere potuit.' Quum Scipio iterum interrogasset quem tertium poneret, respondit, 'Me ipsum.' Tum Scipio ridens, 'Quid igitur,' ait, 'diceres, si me viciasses?' 'Me ante Alexandrum et Pyrrhum et alios omnes posuissem.'

CCXLIII.

Homines duo olim apud iudicem allati sunt; alter cum forfice in manu sartor esse videbatur, alter rusticus. Tum sartor ita locutus est. 'Hic heri ad me venit mihique pannum ostendit, rogavitque num satis esset ad pileum sibi faciendum.' 'Est satis,' respondi. Deinde num ad duos satis esset rogavit. Visa avaritia 'Immo,' respondi. Itaque tandem quinque pileos fieri iussit, quos ex mandato confeci. Mihi hodie pecuniam solvere nonvult.' 'Vera loqueris,' inquit rusticus, 'at pileos iudici ostende.' Tum sartor e sinu manum produxit, et quatuor digitos et pollicem ostendit, quorum a quoque pendeat parvulus pileus. 'Hic sunt quinque pilei,' inquit, 'quos homo imperavit; nihil superest panni.' Omnes ridere inceperunt, iudex autem inquit, 'Operam sartor amittat, pannum rusticus; pilei dentur pauperibus.'

CCXLIV.

Post proelium Cannense quum copiae Hannibali gratularentur suaderentque ut aliquid quietis sibi caperet et fessis militibus daret, unus ex legatis eius, nomine *Maharbal*, suadebat ut Romam statim contenderet, quum victor in Capitolio quinque diebus epulaturus esset. Quod monitum quum sprevisset Han-

nibal, inquit Maharbal, 'Vinci scis, Hannibal, sed victoria uti nescis.' Huius diei mora urbem servavisse creditur.

Nomine Maharbal; or, cui nomen Maharbali fuit.
Quum, esset; these words can be omitted.

CCXLV.

Postero die prima luce Poeni spolia colligere coeperunt. Tot millia Romanorum in campo iacebant, ut tres modii annulorum, qui equitum digitis et senatorum detracti erant, Carthaginem mitterentur. Tum Hannibal in Campaniam copias duxit, ubi ipse et milites otio dediti, minus apti bello facti sunt. Romam statim ire debuisse constat, nam interea Romani novis copiis conscriptis urbem muniverunt.

CCXLVI.

Regulus a Poenis Xanthippo duce victus est. ^{3/s.} Duo mille homines modo e toto exercitu Romano supererant. Regulus ipse captus in carcerem coniectus est. Postea Romam missus est ut de permutandis captivis consuleret, dato iureiurando se Carthaginem reditum, si ea quae vellet efficere non posset. Quum Romam pervenisset, coram senatu mandata explicavit, *negavit* autem diutius se esse senatorem, quum in potestatem hostium cecidisset. Sententiam tamen dare iussus, captivos Poenos restitui oportere *negavit*, quum iuvenes essent, ipse autem confectus senectute *esset*. Itaque captivi illo auctore retenti sunt. Tum Regulus Carthaginem rediit, quamvis sciret se ad hostem crudelissimum ire et ad poenas *dirissimas*, servandum enim iusiurandum putabat. Illum Carthagini cum omni cruciatus genere interfectum est satis constat.

Negavit; see 217, note.

Esset, can be omitted, as understood from *essent*, going before.

Dirissimas, the same degree of comparison as the foregoing adjective, being connected by 'et.'

CCXLVII.

Marcus Brutus populi Romani voluntate cognita adversus Caesarem coniuravit. Porcia uxor eius consilii gnara, cultro

se quasi casu vulneravit. Brutus ad uxoris cubiculum ancillarum clamoribus convocatus est. Huic Porcia clam dixit, 'Non me casu, care mi Brute, sed de industria vulneravi; conari enim volui num satis virtutis mihi esset ut morti occurrerem, si consilium tuum non successisset.' His verbis auditis, Brutus dicitur manus oculosque ad caelum sustulisse et dixisse, 'Utinam uxore tali dignus videres.'

CCXLVIII.

Octavianus proelio navali cum Antonio ad Actium, *qui* locus est in Epiro, pugnavit; victum Antonium in Aegyptum secutus est, et obsessa Alexandria, quo Antonius et Cleopatra se receperant, brevi tempore potitus est. Tum Antonius quum diademate coronatus in solio regio consedisset, gladio se interfecit. Cleopatra autem, quam vivam capi magnopere cupiebat Octavianus et ad triumphum suum servari, anguem ad se in corbe inter ficos afferri iussit, quem manu sua brachio apposuit. Quibus auditis Octavianus medicos vulneri remedia adhibere iussit. Medici omnibus artibus frustra usi sunt; Cleopatra mox mortua est. Tum una cum Antonio sepulta est.

Qui agreeing with locus, instead of Actium, by attraction.

CCXLIX.

Quum in Romam post bellum cum Antonio iniret Augustus, artifex quidam ei occurrit inter eos qui gratulabantur, corvum portans quem haec verba dicere docuerat, 'Ave Caesar victor, Imperator.' Augustus avem miratus magni emit. Artificis comes qui nihil acceperat, Augusto dixit hunc alterum etiam corvum habere, qui ut produceretur oravit. Allatus corvus verba quae didicerat, 'Ave, victor Antoni, imperator,' edidit. Augustus modo risit, corvorumque magistro imperavit ut mercedem cum comite divideret. Psittacum etiam, qui eodem modo eum salutaverat, emisit dicitur.

CCL.

Hoc exemplo incitatus sutor quidam corvum ad salutationem talem exercebat, sed quum tarde disceret, saepe avi dicebat, 'Opera et impensa amissa est.' Tandem corvus salutationem optatam edere incipet, qua dum praeterit audita, Antonius, 'Satis est,' inquit, 'talium salutatorum domi.' Tum corvus ea verba addidit, quibus magistrum querentem audire solebat, 'Opera et impensa amissa est.' Ad hoc Augustus risit, avemque maximi emi iussit.

CCLI.

┐ Mimi celeberrimi frater quotidie interrogabat, 'num caro meo frati me opus erat?' Mimus tandem mortuus est. Mox postea frater etiam moritur. Rogavit aliquis cur tam brevi tempore post fratris mortem *mortuus sit*. Responsum est, 'Illo opus fratri esse.'

Mortuus sit, aorist subjunctive, often used instead of the imperfect, after a historic tense, to denote a single or sudden action.

CCLII.

Narrant ursos miris uti dolis ut cervos capiant, non enim currendo capere possunt, quum multo sint velociores. Cervi imis montibus pasci amant. Hos ursus odore, dum viderit, sequitur. Narrant eum scopulos caute tum ascendere, et quum ad culmen pervenerit, in eos scopulos detrudere. Aliquando unus e cervis scopulo vulneratur, quem tum ursus descendens rapit.

CCLIII.

Graecia ab uno Themistocle servata est. Hoc confessi sunt duces ceterarum civitatum Graecarum, quum ad praemia consilii virtutisque conferenda convenissent. Corinthi in aram Poseidonis dux quisque tesseram posuit, in qua nomina scripta erant eorum quos primo et secundo praemiis dignos existimarent. Sed in hoc vanitas et amor *sui* victa sunt. Dux quisque se primo praemio dignum esse scripserat, sed maior pars Themistoclem secundo

dignum esse *dixerat*. A Spartanis etiam splendida praemia accepit Themistocles. Corona donatus est, et curru, quem *splendidissimum* urbs praebere poterat.

Sui, of self; sons would mean 'one's own love.'

Dixerat, or, dixerant; see 136, note 1.

Splendidissimum, the superlative in these cases is usually put in the adjectival clause.

CCLIV.

Quintus Fabius senex legatus fuit in filii exercitu, qui factus erat consul. Ubi in castra veniebat, obviam ei exiit filius; duodecim lictores ex more praecedebant. Senex in equo vehebatur, nec adeunte consule descendit. Iam undecim lictores tacite praeterierant. Quo animadverso consul lictorem ultimum iussit patri Fabio imperare ut equo descenderet. Tum Fabius descendens, 'Auctoritatem,' inquit, 'tuam, mi fili, non contemnebam, sed num consulem agere scires volebam videre.'

CCLV.

Menenius Agrippa concordiam inter patricios plebemque restituit. Quum enim plebs a patriciis defecisset, Agrippa, vir facundus, ad plebem missus est. In castra ductus ita locutus esse dicitur: 'Membra olim quum ventrem ignavum vidissent, ab eo defecerunt, et ne manus ad os cibum afferrent, neu dentes cibum manderent coniuraverunt. Sed dum ventrem vincere *conantur*, ipsa infirma *facta sunt*, totumque corpus aegrum. Hinc ventrem usui esse et per omnia membra cibum mittere apparuit; itaque seditio destitit.' Tum senatus et plebs facta pace in urbem regressi sunt.

Conantur; see 211, note 2.

Facta sunt, to agree with ipsa and corpus.

CCLVI.

Hannibal, classis Poenae dux, in cymbam *saltavit*, et e Romanorum manibus effugit. *Veritus* tamen ne poenas ob

amissam classem daret, unum ex amicis Carthaginem *prius* misit, *quam* cladis nuntius domum pervenerat. Is in curiam iniens, 'Hannibal,' inquit, 'ex vobis rogat num pugnare debeat cum Romanis?' Totus senatus exclamavit, 'Non dubium est quin pugnare debeat!' Tum ille, 'Hoc facto,' inquit, 'victus est.' Itaque eum condemnare non poterant quod ei ut pugnaret imperaverunt. Ita Hannibal crucis poenam vitavit, hoc enim poenae genere dux victus apud Poenos afficiebatur.

Saltavit et; or, quum saltavisset.

Veritus; see 107, note.

Prius-quam, often found separated in this way; see 191, note 1.

CCLVII.

Antisthenes discipulos hortabatur ut sapientiae operam darent. Pauci ei parebant; omnes igitur dimisit. Inter hos erat Diogenes; *qui* quum magno discendi studio motus ad Antisthenem veniret, neque abire vellet, Antisthenes se caput ei baculo, quem manu gerebat percussurum minatus est. Diogenes non abiit, dixit autem, 'Percute si vis; tibi caput offeram. Non baculum invenies tam durum qui me a schola tua expellat.' Constat Antisthenem tandem discipulum tam doctrinae studiosum admisisse et magnopere amavisse.

Qui; see 195, note 2.

CCLVIII.

Phocion capitis condemnatus fortiter se gessit. Quum miser aliquis in eum, dum in carcerem *it*, conspuisset, 'Nemone,' inquit, 'huius impudentiam reprimet?' Cuidam roganti num quem nuntium haberet *quem* filio suo Phoco *relinqueret*, respondit, 'Ne Atheniensibus irasceretur.' Quumque cicuta quae parata erat omnibus damnatis impar videretur, et ianitor se plus daturum nisi sibi pecunia solveretur *negaret*, 'Homini pecuniam suam date,' dixit Phocion uni ex amicis, 'quum Athenis ne mori quidem sine pecunia liceat.'

It; dum has a preference for the pres. ind.

Quem relinqueret, 'which he might leave;' relinquare would be wrong. Negaret; see 217, note.

CCLIX.

Rex magnam classem paravit, nam hostes impedire constituerat ne urbi subvenirent quam obsidere volebat. Tum castellum aedificari iussit, quo se portus aditus *custoditurum esse* speravit. Multo pecuniae et temporis amisso, castellum tam male aedificatum esse videbatur, ut relinquere cogeretur; et quamvis magnum exercitum collegisset, nihil magnum efficere posset. *Incursionem* quidem *fecit* in regionem quae commeatus urbis praesidio dabat, et igne et gladio vastavit. Unus ex equitibus eius miro modo vulneratus est. Hasta caput inter nasum et oculum percussit, et quanquam *hasta fracta* caput in vulnere manebat, ab equo vulnere tam severo non *excussus est*, et, hastae capite a medico perito extracto, postea sanatus est.

Ne: or, quominus.

Custoditurum esse, verbs of hoping and promising prefer the future infinitive.

Incursionem fecit; or, incursione facta, which will get rid of 'et' before igne.

Hasta fracta, abl. aba.; or, hastae fractae, the head of the broken lance.

Excussus est, better than coniectus est.

CCLX.

Smyrnae in theatro quum staret Polycarpus, multitudine illum deos contemnere exclamante circum, proconsul Romanus senectutis illius miseritus, oravit ut verba illa pronuntiaret quae monstrarent eum dis antiquis credere et *fidem Christianam abhorrere*. 'Iura per fortunam Caesaris; clama, 'Morianur qui Deos esse non credant.' Ii qui mortis fabulam narrant, Polycarpum his auditis vultu severo turbam quae vocibus theatrum replet aspexisse, atque oculis ad caelum sublati dixisse, 'Morianur qui Deum esse non credant,' dicunt. Ita alterum dixit, alterum autem omisit. *Hoc aegre ferentibus Romanis, incensus est.*

Fidem Christianam abhorrere; or, a fide Christiana.

Alterum—alterum, 'the one—the other.'

Hoc—est; see 109, note 1.

CCLXI.

Rusticus quidam moriturus, quum divitias filiis relinquere non posset, animos ad agrorum diligentis culturæ studium, et ad laborem strenuum excitare volebat. Itaque ad se *convocatos ita allocutus est*: 'Videtis, filii mei, quomodo bona mea se habeant: sed in vinea pecuniam quam per vitam servavi *quaeritote*.' His dictis senex mortuus est. Filii patrem in vinea thesaurum celasse existimantes, *ligonibus captis* vineae solum totum effodiunt. Thesaurum quidem nullum inveniunt, sed solo fodiendo tam fertilem fecerunt ut vites abundantissime fructus ferrent.

Convocatos ita allocutus est: addressed them having been summoned; preferable to convocavit et ita, &c.

Quaeritote, fut. imp., much used in old laws, &c. We might also say pecunia quaerenda est; or, pecuniam quaerere oportet, &c.

Ligonibus captis; see 109, note 1.

CCLXII.

Tylerius, quum comites, donec signum daret, cedere iussisset, in medios regis satellites ire ausus est. Ibi tali modo se gessit ut praefectus urbis insolentiam ferre non posset. Stricto gladio tam graviter cecidit ut humi caderet, ubi statim a militibus confectus est. Coniuratores, morte ducis visa, ulcisci se constituerunt; et futurum fuisset ut milites cum rege statim interficerentur, nisi rex quid fieri deberet vidisset. Comites consistere iussit; solus ad iratam turbam progressus est, et benigno et impavido vultu eos allocutus, cur tantum facerent tumultum rogavit. 'Num irati estis, amici mei,' inquit, 'quod ducem amisistis? Ego sum rex vester: ego dux vester ero.'

CCLXIII.

Quum Galli castra prope flumen posuissent, exercitus Romanus ab urbe *profectus* citra flumen constitit. Gallus quidam statura ingenti in medium pontem *progressus* alta voce exclamavit, 'Numquis Romanorum mecum pugnabit, ut eventus monstret utra gens bello sit melior?' Diu inter duces Romanos silentium

fuit. Tum T. Manlius ducem adiit dixitque, 'Si mihi potestatem dabis, huic bestiae monstrare volo me familia esse oriundum quae Gallos de rupe Tarpeia deiecerit.' Cui dux respondit, 'Do tibi potestatem; progredere, et pro patria fortiter pugna.'

Profectus, progressus; when you can, use these deponent participles.

CCLXIV.

Tum comites iuvenem armant. Scutum et gladium capit. Laete Gallus exspectat, linguam per ludibrium exserens. Ubi inter duas acies stabant, Gallus Manlii scutum magno cum sonitu cecidit. Manlius autem se inter arma et corpus Galli se iniecit, et gladio transfixit. Iacenti torquem ademit, *quem suo collo circumdedit*. Romani militem suum laeti acceperunt et ad ducem *deducunt*. Constat Manlium nomen Torquatum propter hoc facinus accepisse.

Quem suo collo; or, quo suum collum.
Translate 'bring' by *deducunt* = escort.

CCLXV.

Idem Manlius, postea Latino bello consul factus, ut disciplinam militarem restitueret, ne quis stationem relinqueret ut pugnaret, imperavit. Filius eius hostium castra casu adierat; qui equitatui Latino praeerat, quum filium consulis agnovisset, inquit, 'Visne mecum pugnare, ut eventus monstret quantum eques Latinus Romano antecellat?' Mandati ducis immemor, iuvenis in certamen ruit, Latinumque interficit. Collectis spoliis ad patrem redit. Consul statim copias tuba convocat, tum filium ita alloquitur. 'Quum tu, mi fili, consulis mandato non parueris, oportet te poena disciplinam restituere. I, lictor, ad palum deliga.' Tum caput ei a lictore securi abscissus est. Constat senes modo Manlio domum redeunti obviam exisse; a iuventute postea semper perosus est.

CCLXVI.

Erat Corinthi magna copia statuarum et tabularum pretiosarum, quibus Mummius, dux Romanus, post captam Corinthum, Romam totamque Italiam complevit, nihil autem

ad suam domum attulit. Mummius tamen harum rerum tam ignarus fuit, ut quum tabulas Romam mitteret, milites moneret, eos, si amitterent, novas reddere oportere. Una ex his tabulis celebris pictoris opere, pro tabula utebantur milites nonnulli, qui aleam ludebant. Haec tabula, quum venderetur praeda, a rege Attalo magni empta est. Mummius pretium miratus, Romam mitti iussit.

CCLXVII.

Quum duo exercitus parati starent, et proelium commissuri essent, cerva de montibus inter acies decurrit, quam lupa sequebatur. In Gallorum ordines cucurrit, qui iaculis eam transfixerunt. Lupa autem ad Romanos cucurrit, qui ei statim decesserunt, hanc bestiam esse *rati* quae lacte conditorem urbis suae pavisset, cuiusque imaginem anno ante sub ipsam ficum posuissent, ubi, ut narratum *erat*, miraculum *fuera*t. ‘*Videte,*’ unus, e militibus clamavit, ‘barbari Dianae sacram cervam interfecerunt, quae eos puniet; lupa autem Romana, hasta vel gladio intacta, nobis bonum dat omen victoriae, Martisque et Romuli conditoris nostri meminisse iubet.’ Itaque milites Romani, quasi signo a dis incitati, hostes laete adorti sunt.

Rati; see 107, note.

*Erat, fuera*t, indicative, not subjunctive, as these clauses do not depend on the oratio obliqua, but are merely explanatory notes.

Videte or *en, lo* (interjection).

CCLXVIII.

Olim in Italia erat medicus quidam qui insanos in domum suam accipere solebat, quos ut sanaret, alios genibus, alios mento *tenus*, pro amentia in stagno stare iubebat. Unus ex his insanis, qui admodum sanatus fuerat, olim ad fores domus stabat, quumque videbat praeterire venatorem cum accipitribus canibusque, ex eo quaesivit quid factururus esset. Respondit venator, ‘Venatum eo.’ ‘Quanti animalia aestimas quae uno anno capias,’ rogavit insanus. ‘Circa ducentis denariis,’ inquit aliu. ‘Et quanti tibi stant equus, canes, accipiter?’ ‘Circa duobus mille denariis,’ respondit. Quibus auditis, insanus venatorem oravit ut quam celerrime abiret si magni libertatem

faceret, dixitque medicum eum in stagno mente tenus stare, si ibi invenisset, coacturum.

Tenus follows its case.

CCLXIX.

Inter Augusti amicos erat Mecenas, eques Romanus, quem magnopere amabat, quique semper ita gratia utebatur, quam cum imperatore habebat, ut omnibus quibus posset beneficeret, neque cuiquam noceret. Peritia eius maxima erat in Augusti animo molliendo, quum ira motum vidisset. Augustus olim ius dicebat, multosque capitis damnaturus videbatur. Mecenas, qui aderat, ad imperatorem per turbam adire conatus est; quod quum facere non posset, in tessera haec scripsit, 'Surge tandem, carnifex,' et tesseram ad Augustum coniecit. Quibus lectis consurrexit statim Augustus, neque quisquam capitis condemnatus est.

CCLXX.

Lucilius ab omnibus tam sapiens habebatur, ut, si *quis* quid haberet, *quod* rogare vellet, eum semper consuleret, et saepe multum pecuniae daret ut admitteretur. Olim venit hospes quidam, qui se peritorem omnibus aliis esse dixit, promisitque se, si magnum praemium victori daretur, cum Lucilio in certamine sapientiae *certaturum*. Lucilius facile hoc modo vicit. Hospiti dixit vermem olim culmum decem pedes altum ascendisse. Tam tarde autem movebat ut quotidie tres modo pedes ascenderet, et duo pedes noctu delaberetur. Tum dixit hospes, 'Die quoque uno pede altior est quam pridie.' 'Immo,' respondit Lucilius, 'sed intra quot dies ad summum culmum perveniet?' 'Intra decem dies,' inquit hospes. Tum dixit Lucilius, 'Septem diebus septem pedes ascendit, quumque tres pedes quotidie ascendat, num negare potes eum ad summum culmum octavo die pervenire?' Hospes pecunia soluta discessit.

Quis instead of aliquis, after 'si;' so also after 'num.'

Quod = tale ut, such that, with subj.

Certaturum; see 259, note 2.

3, WATERLOO PLACE, Pall Mall.
April, 1878.

Books for Schools and Colleges

PUBLISHED BY

MESSRS. RIVINGTON

ENGLISH SELECT PLAYS OF SHAKSPERE

RUGBY EDITION

*With Introduction and Notes to each Play.
Small 8vo.*

AS YOU LIKE IT. 2s.

MACBETH. 2s.

HAMLET. 2s. 6d.

KING LEAR. 2s. 6d.

ROMEO AND JULIET.

*With Notes at the end of
the Volume.*

[In preparation.]

*Edited by the Rev. CHARLES E. MOBERLY, M.A., Assistant-Master
at Rugby School, and formerly Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford.*

CORIOLANUS. 2s. 6d.

*Edited by ROBERT WHITELAW, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby
School, formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.*

THE TEMPEST. 2s.

*Edited by J. SURTEES PHILLPOTTS, M.A., Head-Master of Bedford
Grammar School, formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford.*

With Notes at the end of the Volume.

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE.

*Edited by R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., Head-Master of Kelly College,
Tavistock, and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.*

With Notes at the end of the Volume.

[In preparation.]

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

ENGLISH SCHOOL-CLASSICS

With Introductions, and Notes at the end of each Book.

Edited by FRANCIS STORR, B.A.,

CHIEF MASTER OF MODERN SUBJECTS AT MERCHANT TAYLORS' SCHOOL, LATE SCHOLAR OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE, AND BELL UNIVERSITY SCHOLAR.

Small 8vo.

THOMSON'S SEASONS: Winter.

With Introduction to the Series, by the Rev. J. FRANCK BRIGHT, M.A., Fellow of University College, and Historical Lecturer at Balliol, New, and University Colleges, Oxford; late Master of the Modern School at Marlborough College. 1s.

COWPER'S TASK.

By FRANCIS STORR, B.A., Chief Master of Modern Subjects at Merchant Taylors' School. 2s.

Part I. (Book I.—The Sofa; Book II.—The Timepiece) 9d. Part II. (Book III.—The Garden; Book IV.—The Winter Evening) 9d. Part III. (Book V.—The Winter Morning Walk; Book VI.—The Winter Walk at Noon) 9d.

SCOTT'S LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.

By J. SURTEES PHILLIPOTS, M.A., Head Master of Bedford School, formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford. 2s. 6d.

Part I. (Canto I., with Introduction, &c.) 9d. Part II. (Cantos II. and III.) 9d. Part III. (Cantos IV. and V.) 9d. Part IV. (Canto VI.) 9d.

SCOTT'S LADY OF THE LAKE.

By R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School. 2s.

Part I. (Cantos I. and II.) 9d. Part II. (Cantos III. and IV.) 9d. Part III. (Cantos V. and VI.) 9d.

NOTES TO SCOTT'S WAVERLEY.

By H. W. EVE, M.A., Head-Master of University College School, London. 1s., or with the Text, 2s. 6d.

TWENTY OF BACON'S ESSAYS.

By FRANCIS STORR, B.A., Chief Master of Modern Subjects at Merchant Taylors' School. 1s.

SIMPLE POEMS.

Edited by W. E. MULLINS, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College. 8d.

SELECTIONS FROM WORDSWORTH'S POEMS.

By H. H. TURNER, B.A., late Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1s.

WORDSWORTH'S EXCURSION: The Wanderer.

By H. H. TURNER, B.A., late Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1s.

MILTON'S PARADISE LOST.

By FRANCIS STORR, B.A., Chief Master of Modern Subjects at Merchant Taylors' School.

Book I. 9d. Book II. 9d.

MILTON'S L'ALLEGRO, IL PENSEROSO, AND LYCIDAS.

By EDWARD STORR, M.A., late Scholar of New College, Oxford. 1s.

SELECTIONS FROM THE SPECTATOR.

By OSMUND AIRY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Wellington College. 1s.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

ENGLISH SCHOOL-CLASSICS—continued.

BROWNE'S RELIGIO MEDIOI.

By W. P. SMITH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Winchester College. 1s.

GOLDSMITH'S TRAVELLER AND DESERTED VILLAGE.

By C. SANKEY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College. 1s.

EXTRACTS FROM GOLDSMITH'S VICAR OF WAKEFIELD.

By C. SANKEY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College. 1s.

POEMS SELECTED FROM THE WORKS OF ROBERT BURNS.

By A. M. BELL, M.A., Balliol College, Oxford. 2s.

MACAULAY'S ESSAYS.

MOORE'S LIFE OF BYRON. By FRANCIS STORR, B.A. 9d.

BOSWELL'S LIFE OF JOHNSON. By FRANCIS STORR, B.A. 9d.

HALLAM'S CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY. By H. F. BOYD, late Scholar of Brasenose College, Oxford. 1s.

SOUTHEY'S LIFE OF NELSON.

By W. E. MULLINS, M.A., Assistant-Master at Marlborough College.

* * *The General Introduction to the Series will be found in Thomson's WINTER.**(See Specimen on Pages 4 and 5.)*

OPINIONS OF TUTORS AND SCHOOLMASTERS.

"Nothing can be better than the idea and the execution of the English School-Classics, edited by Mr. Storr. Their cheapness and excellence encourage us to the hope that the study of our own language, too long neglected in our schools, may take its proper place in our curriculum, and may be the means of inspiring that taste for literature which it is one of the chief objects of education to give, and which is apt to be lost sight of in the modern style of teaching Greek and Latin Classics with a view to success in examinations."—*Oscar Browning, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.*

"I think the plan of them is excellent; and those volumes which I have used I have found carefully and judiciously edited, neither passing over difficulties, nor preventing thought and work on the pupil's part by excessive annotation."—*Rev. C. B. Hutchinson, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School.*

"I think that these books are likely to prove most valuable. There is great variety in the choice of authors. The notes seem sensible, as far as I have been able to examine them, and give just enough help, and not too much; and the size of each volume is so small, that in most cases it need not form more than one term's work.

Something of the kind was greatly wanted."

—*E. E. Bowen, M.A., Master of the Modern Side, Harrow School.*

"I have used some of the volumes of your English School-Classics for several months in my ordinary form work, and I have recommended others to be set as subjects for different examinations for which the boys have to prepare themselves. I shall certainly continue to use them, as I have found them to be very well suited to the wants of my form."—*C. M. Bull, M.A., Master of the Modern School at Marlborough College.*

"I have no hesitation in saying that the volumes of your Series which I have examined appear to me far better adapted for school use than any others which have come under my notice. The notes are sufficiently full to supply all the information which a boy needs to understand the text without superseding the necessity of his thinking. The occasional questions call the learner's attention to points which he can decide from his own resources. The general plan, and the execution of the volumes which have come before me, leave little to be desired in a School Edition of the English Classics."—*The Rev. Chas. Grant Chittenden, M.A., The Grange, Hoddesdon, Herts.*

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

B 2

44

COWPER'S TASK.

I say the pulpit (in the sober use
 Of its legitimate peculiar pow'rs)
 Must stand acknowledg'd, while the world shall stand,
 The most important and effectual guard,
 Support and ornament of virtue's cause.
 There stands the messenger of truth: there stands
 The legate of the skies; his theme divine,
 His office sacred, his credentials clear.
 By him, the violated law speaks out 340
 Its thunders, and by him, in strains as sweet
 As angels use, the Gospel whispers peace.
 He establishes the strong, restores the weak,
 Reclaims the wand'rer, binds the broken heart,
 And, arm'd himself in panoply complete
 Of heav'nly temper, furnishes with arms
 Bright as his own, and trains, by ev'ry rule
 Of holy discipline, to glorious war,
 The sacramental host of God's elect.
 Are all such teachers? would to heav'n all were! 350
 But hark—the Doctor's voice—fast wedged between
 Two empirics he stands, and with swoln cheeks
 Inspires the news, his trumpet. Keener far
 Than all invective is his bold harangue,
 While through that public organ of report
 He hails the clergy; and, defying shame,
 Announces to the world his own and theirs.
 He teaches those to read, whom schools dismiss'd,
 And colleges, untaught; sells accent, tone,
 And emphasis in score, and gives to pray'r 360
 Th' *adagio* and *andante* it demands.
 He grinds divinity of other days
 Down into modern use; transforms old print
 To zigzag manuscript, and cheats the eyes
 Of gall'ry critics by a thousand arts.—
 Are there who purchase of the Doctor's ware?
 Oh name it not in Gath!—it cannot be,
 That grave and learned Clerks should need such aid.
 He doubtless is in sport, and does but droll,
 Assuming thus a rank unknown before, 370
 Grand caterer and dry-nurse of the church.

I venerate the man whose heart is warm,
 Whose hands are pure, whose doctrine and whose life.

NOTES TO THE TIMEPIECE.

87

gether as with a close seal. . . . The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved."

Hobbes, in his famous book to which he gave the title *Leviathan*, symbolised thereby the force of civil society, which he made the foundation of all right.

315-325 Cowper's limitation of the province of satire—that it is fitted to laugh at foibles, not to subdue vices—is on the whole well-founded. But we cannot forget Juvenal's famous "facit indignatio versum," or Pope's no less famous—

"Yes, I am proud: I must be proud to see
Men not afraid of God, afraid of me:
Safe from the bar, the pulpit, and the throne,
Yet touched and shamed by ridicule alone."

326-372 *The pulpit, not satire, is the proper corrector of sin. A description of the true preacher and his office, followed by one of the false preacher, "the reverend advertiser of engraved sermons."*

330 *Strutting and vapouring.* Cf. *Macbeth*, v. 5.

"Life's but a walking shadow, a poor player,
That struts and frets his hour upon the stage,
And then is heard no more; it is a tale
Told by an idiot, full of sound and fury,
Signifying nothing."

"And what in real value's wanting,
Supply with vapouring and ranting."—HUDIBRAS.

331 *Proselyte.* *προσέλυτος*, a new comer, a convert to Judaism.

338 *His theme divine.* Nominative absolute.

343 *Stablishes.* Notice the complete revolution the word has made—*stabilire*, *établir*, *establish*, *stablish*; cf. *state*, &c.

346 *Of heavenly temper.* Cf. *Par. Lost*, i. 284, "his ponderous shield ethereal temper." See note on *Winter Morning Walk*, l. 664.

349 *Sacramental.* Used in the Latin sense. *Sacramentum* was the oath of allegiance of a Roman soldier. The word in its Christian sense was first applied to baptism—the vow to serve faithfully under the banner of the cross. See *Browne on the Thirty-nine Articles*, p. 576.

350 *Would to heaven.* A confusion between "would God" and "I pray to heaven."

351 A picture from the life of a certain Dr Trusler, who seems to have combined the trades of preacher, teacher of elocution, writer of sermons, and literary hack.

352 *Empirics.* *ἐμπειρικός*, one who trusts solely to experience or practice instead of rule, hence a quack. The accent is the same as in Milton (an exception to the rule. See note on *Sofa*, l. 52).

The Rudiments of English Grammar and Composition.

By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A., of *Gonville and Caius College*, and late Lecturer at *St. Peter's College, Cambridge*.

Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"Though prepared specially for the requirements of the University of Cambridge in the local examinations, this grammar is well worthy of the attention of all who are engaged in the teaching of English."

Glasgow Herald.

"The book is simply and intelligently written; it contains nearly all that a young student should know, and it is full of well chosen examples from English classics to illustrate the different subjects treated."

Spectator.

"This work is very elementary, but, like all Mr. Hamblin Smith's useful books, wonderfully lucid. It should well fulfil its

design as a text-book for the local examinations. We are pleased to note the varied and tasteful selection of the illustrative quotations." — *Oxford and Cambridge Undergraduates' Journal.*

"We have here the most difficult study in the English language and what is usually the driest reduced to language so simple that the smallest child, even before it learns to read can understand the parts of speech of the tongue it articulates, and rendered so interesting as entirely to remove the stigma of dullness."

Cambridge Chronicle.

Dictionary of the English Language.

By R. G. LATHAM, M.A., M.D., late Fellow of *King's College, Cambridge*.

Abridged from Dr. Latham's Edition of Johnson's English Dictionary.

Medium 8vo. 24s.

The Beginner's Drill-book of English Grammar.

Adapted for Middle Class and Elementary Schools.

By JAMES BURTON, T.C.D., *First English Master in the High School of the Liverpool Institute.* [In the Press.]

"The aim of this book is simply to conduct pupils as far as the analysis and parsing of ordinary constructions, at which point the pursuit of grammar becomes a special study. Up to this point, however, grammar is necessary for every person, since the due analysis of speech lies at the root both of all intelligent reading of the thoughts of others and also of any adequate expression of our own."

"There is no sounder way of leading learners to apprehend grammatical distinctions and relations than, after concise instruction has been given on any point, to enforce and illustrate it by examples from standard authors. Hence it has been the writer's aim to prepare a book which should serve as a means of grammatical drill, consisting of a bare framework of instruction and a large body of really workable exercises."

"The exercises are framed to illustrate great principles rather than over-refined distinctions, and the sentences in them have been chosen from acknowledged literature, first for the sake of authority, and then with the purpose of at once stimulating the learner's mind by aptness or beauty of expression, and relieving the teacher's labour by recalling the pleasures of previous reading." — *Extract from the Preface.*

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

HISTORICAL HANDBOOKS

Edited by

OSCAR BROWNING, M.A.,

FELLOW OF KING'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

Crown 8vo.

ENGLISH HISTORY IN THE XIVTH CENTURY.

By CHARLES H. PEARSON, M.A., *Head-Master of the Presbyterian Ladies' College, Melbourne, late Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.*

3s. 6d.

THE REIGN OF LEWIS XI.

By P. F. WILLERT, M.A., *Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford.*

With Map. 3s. 6d.

THE ROMAN EMPIRE. A.D. 395-800.

By A. M. CURTEIS, M.A., *Assistant-Master at Sherborne School, late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.*

With Maps. 3s. 6d.

HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH INSTITUTIONS.

By PHILIP V. SMITH, M.A., *Barrister-at-Law; Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.*

Second Edition. 3s. 6d.

HISTORY OF MODERN ENGLISH LAW.

By SIR ROLAND KNYVET WILSON, Bart., M.A., *Barrister-at-Law; late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.*

3s. 6d.

HISTORY OF FRENCH LITERATURE.

Adapted from the French of M. DEMOGEOT, *by* C. BRIDGE.

3s. 6d.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

With numerous Maps and Plans. Crown 8vo.

A History of England.

By the Rev. J. FRANCK BRIGHT, M.A., *Fellow of University College, and Historical Lecturer at Balliol, New, and University Colleges, Oxford; late Master of the Modern School at Marlborough College.*

This work is divided into three Periods of convenient and handy size, adapted for use in Schools, as well as for Students reading special portions of History for local and other Examinations.

Period I.—MEDÆVAL MONARCHY: The departure of the Romans, to Richard III. From A.D. 449 to A.D. 1485. 4s. 6d.

Period II.—PERSONAL MONARCHY: Henry VII. to James II. From A.D. 1485 to A.D. 1688. 5s.

Period III.—CONSTITUTIONAL MONARCHY: William and Mary, to the present time. From A.D. 1689 to A.D. 1837. 7s. 6d.

"It is a relief to meet with a piece of sterling, careful work like this first instalment of Mr. Bright's English History. . . A careful examination of its pages can hardly fail to suggest that it has cost the compiler a great deal of trouble, and is likely, in consequence, to save both teacher and learner a proportionate amount. For the use for which it is especially designed—that of a text-book in our public schools—it is excellently adapted."—*Academy*.

"An air of good common sense pervades it; the style is entirely free from affectation or inflation, and is at the same time tolerably clear and easy to follow."

Athenæum.

"We do not know a book more suitable for school use, or one more likely to stimulate in boys an intelligent interest in constitutional and social history. We confess to having read the greater part of it with a very real pleasure."—*Educational Times*.

"It is written in a clear, straightforward, sensible way, and contains as much instruction as possible, put in a way that can be easily understood."—*Examiner*.

"It is a critical and thoughtful examination of the growth of this great nation; and while the facts are given always with clearness and force, the student is led to understand and to reflect not merely upon the events themselves, but upon a number of interesting and important considerations arising out of these events."

School Board Chronicle.

"A model of what a clear, attractive,

well-arranged, and trustworthy manual of historical information ought to be."

Glasgow Herald.

"We can speak with entire satisfaction of the style in which the work is done. Mr. Bright's is a lucid, steady, vigorous style, which leaves nothing in doubt, and is comprehensive and thoroughly practical."

Liverpool Albion.

"Admirably adapted for the purpose intended, and should rank high as a text-book in all educational establishments."

Civil Service Gazette.

"Mr. Bright has done his work, as it seems to us, in a very careful manner."

Sportsman.

"The narrative is clear and concise, and illustrated by useful plans and maps."

Notes and Queries.

"Written with remarkable grace and fluency, and free, as far as we have been able to judge, from prejudice and intolerance, it is eminently worthy to attain the high position which Mr. Bright ventures to claim for it."—*Liverpool Mail*.

"The work deserves great praise; indeed our only fear is that it is too good, and that its thoroughness may tempt the student to do without consulting the original authorities."—*London Quarterly Review*.

"On the whole, our judgment assigns it the first place among text-books on English history, a study which is becoming increasingly popular, and most wonderfully instructive to American youth."—*National Journal of Education (Boston)*.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

1825]

THE TURKISH QUESTION ·

1397

state of things was for the moment crossed by the death of Alexander (Dec. 1, 1825). The view which his successor Nicholas would take became in the last degree important; Canning, with great wisdom, chose Wellington—opposed indeed to his policy, but personally acceptable to the Russian Czar—as his special ambassador to take the royal congratulations upon the new Emperor's accession, and to continue the negotiations if possible. The appointment met with universal approbation; even Metternich believed that in the hands of Wellington the question must be settled in accordance with his views. It was with much surprise and anger that the Turks and Austrians heard that, on the 4th of April, an arrangement had been arrived at between the Courts of England and Russia. Taking advantage of the very moderate claims of the Greeks, who demanded no more than to be placed on the same footing as the Danubian Principalities, remaining as self-governing but dependent vassals of the Turkish Government, the English minister had succeeded in procuring the signature of a protocol embodying a plan for peaceful intervention.

Protocol
between
England and
Russia.
April 1826.

The cause of Greek independence had already excited enthusiasm in England, many volunteers had joined the armies, and money had been subscribed for them. In this enthusiasm Canning in his heart fully joined; from early youth one of his favourite dreams had been the independence of that race to which as an ardent lover of the classics he felt he owed so much. But, true to his principles, and determined to maintain the strict neutrality of England, he had done his best to check any active assistance to the insurgents. According to his view it was necessary that England should intervene with clean hands, and as the friend of both parties. He was also in constant dread of the watchfulness of his Tory enemies, fearing lest any sign of too great favour to Russia should enable them entirely to thwart his plans. Nevertheless the knowledge of the approaching intervention gave a great impetus to the feeling in favour of Greece in England, and men and money were poured in considerable quantities into the peninsula. Lord Cochrane, the most dashing and adventurous of English sailors, had joined the insurgents with an American frigate, General Churchill took command of their armies, yet their destruction seemed immi-

Enthusiasm
for Greek
independence
in England.

HISTORICAL BIOGRAPHIES

Edited by

THE REV. M. CREIGHTON, M.A.,

LATE FELLOW AND TUTOR OF MERTON COLLEGE, OXFORD.

With Maps and Plans. Small 8vo.

The most important and the most difficult point in Historical Teaching is to awaken a real interest in the minds of Beginners. For this purpose concise handbooks are seldom useful. General sketches, however accurate in their outlines of political or constitutional development, and however well adapted to dispel false ideas, still do not make history a living thing to the *young*. They are most valuable as maps on which to trace the route beforehand and show its direction, but they will seldom allure any one to take a walk.

The object of this series of Historical Biographies is to try and select from English History a few men whose lives were lived in stirring times. The intention is to treat their lives and times in some little detail, and to group round them the most distinctive features of the periods before and after those in which they lived.

It is hoped that in this way interest may be awakened without any sacrifice of accuracy, and that personal sympathies may be kindled without forgetfulness of the principles involved.

It may be added that round the lives of individuals it will be possible to bring together facts of social life in a clearer way, and to reproduce a more vivid picture of particular times than is possible in a historical handbook.

By reading short Biographies a few clear ideas may be formed in the pupil's mind, which may stimulate to further reading. A vivid impression of one period, however short, will carry the pupil onward and give more general histories an interest in their turn. Something, at least, will be gained if the pupil realises that men in past times lived and moved in the same sort of way as they do at present.

Now ready.

1. SIMON DE MONTFORT. 2s. 6d. 2. THE BLACK PRINCE. 2s. 6d.
3. SIR WALTER RALEGH. 3s.

In preparation.

4. OLIVER CROMWELL.
5. THE DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH. 6. THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON.

(See Specimen Page opposite.)

*History of the Church under the
Roman Empire, A.D. 30-476.* By the Rev. A. D.

CRAKE, B.A., Chaplain of All Saints' School, Bloxham.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A History of England for Children.

By GEORGE DAVYS, D.D., formerly Bishop of Peterborough.

New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

1284]

MARCH TO LEWES.

153

fellow-countrymen, there was need of some outward mark to distinguish friend from foe. All had entire confidence in the wisdom and military skill of their leader, whose exploits in Gascony had marked him out as being one of the foremost soldiers of the age.

Before sunrise, on the morning of May 14th, the Barons' army was ordered to march through the woods across the summit of the ridge of down which lay between Fletching and Lewes. Such was the care of Earl Simon in the disposition and ordering of his forces that, although many of them were novices to war, the march was accomplished in perfect order and discipline. Before starting Earl Simon dubbed as knights the young Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester; Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford; and John de Burgh.

The army advanced within two miles of Lewes, when they ascended the slope of a hill, from which they soon caught sight of the bell-tower of the priory. Then dismounting from his horse, Earl Simon addressed his soldiers: "Beloved comrades and followers, we are about to enter upon battle to-day in behalf of the Government of the kingdom, to the honour of God, of the blessed Mary, of all the saints, and of our mother Church, and moreover for the maintenance of our faith. Let us pray to the King of all, that, if what we now undertake pleases Him, He would grant us vigour and help, so that we may do a pleasing service, and overpower the malice of our enemies. Since

HISTORICAL BIOGRAPHIES

Edited by

THE REV. M. CREIGHTON, M.A.,

LATE FELLOW AND TUTOR OF MERTON COLLEGE, OXFORD.

With Maps and Plans. Small 8vo.

The most important and the most difficult point in Historical Teaching is to awaken a real interest in the minds of Beginners. For this purpose concise handbooks are seldom useful. General sketches, however accurate in their outlines of political or constitutional development, and however well adapted to dispel false ideas, still do not make history a living thing to the *young*. They are most valuable as maps on which to trace the route beforehand and show its direction, but they will seldom allure any one to take a walk.

The object of this series of Historical Biographies is to try and select from English History a few men whose lives were lived in stirring times. The intention is to treat their lives and times in some little detail, and to group round them the most distinctive features of the periods before and after those in which they lived.

It is hoped that in this way interest may be awakened without any sacrifice of accuracy, and that personal sympathies may be kindled without forgetfulness of the principles involved.

It may be added that round the lives of individuals it will be possible to bring together facts of social life in a clearer way, and to reproduce a more vivid picture of particular times than is possible in a historical handbook.

By reading short Biographies a few clear ideas may be formed in the pupil's mind, which may stimulate to further reading. A vivid impression of one period, however short, will carry the pupil onward and give more general histories an interest in their turn. Something, at least, will be gained if the pupil realises that men in past times lived and moved in the same sort of way as they do at present.

Now ready.

1. SIMON DE MONTFORT. 2s. 6d. 2. THE BLACK PRINCE. 2s. 6d.
3. SIR WALTER RALEGH. 3s.

In preparation.

4. OLIVER CROMWELL.
5. THE DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH. 6. THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON.

(See Specimen Page opposite.)

*History of the Church under the
Roman Empire, A.D. 30-476.* By the Rev. A. D.

CRABBE, B.A., Chaplain of All Saints' School, Bloxham.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A History of England

By GEORGE DAVYS, D.D., formerly

New Edition. 18

LONDON, OXFORD,

fellow-countrymen, there was need of some outward mark to distinguish friend from foe. All had entire confidence in the wisdom and military skill of their leader, whose exploits in Gascony had marked him out as being one of the foremost soldiers of the age.

Before sunrise, on the morning of May 14th, the Barons' army was ordered to march through the woods across the summit of the ridge of down which lay between Fletching and Lewes. Such was the care of Earl Simon in the disposition and ordering of his forces that, although many of them were novices to war, the march was accomplished in perfect order and discipline. Before starting Earl Simon dubbed as knights the young Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester; Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford; and John de Burgh.

The army advanced within two miles of Lewes, when they ascended the slope of a hill, from which they soon caught sight of the bell-tower of the priory. Then dismounting from his horse, Earl Simon addressed his soldiers: "Beloved comrades and followers, we are about to enter upon battle to-day in behalf of the Government of the kingdom, to the honour of God, of the blessed Mary, of all the saints, and of our mother Church, and moreover for the maintenance of our faith. Let us pray to the King of all, that, if what we now undertake pleases Him, He would grant us vigour and help, so that we may do a pleasing service, and overpower the malice of our enemies. Since

HISTORICAL BIOGRAPHIES

Edited by

THE REV. M. CREIGHTON, M.A.,

LATE FELLOW AND TUTOR OF MERTON COLLEGE, OXFORD.

With Maps and Plans. Small 8vo.

The most important and the most difficult point in Historical Teaching is to awaken a real interest in the minds of Beginners. For this purpose concise handbooks are seldom useful. General sketches, however accurate in their outlines of political or constitutional development, and however well adapted to dispel false ideas, still do not make history a living thing to the *young*. They are most valuable as maps on which to trace the route beforehand and show its direction, but they will seldom allure any one to take a walk.

The object of this series of Historical Biographies is to try and select from English History a few men whose lives were lived in stirring times. The intention is to treat their lives and times in some little detail, and to group round them the most distinctive features of the periods before and after those in which they lived.

It is hoped that in this way interest may be awakened without any sacrifice of accuracy, and that personal sympathies may be kindled without forgetfulness of the principles involved.

It may be added that round the lives of individuals it will be possible to bring together facts of social life in a clearer way, and to reproduce a more vivid picture of particular times than is possible in a historical handbook.

By reading short Biographies a few clear ideas may be formed in the pupil's mind, which may stimulate to further reading. A vivid impression of one period, however short, will carry the pupil onward and give more general histories an interest in their turn. Something, at least, will be gained if the pupil realises that men in past times lived and moved in the same sort of way as they do at present.

Now ready.

1. SIMON DE MONTFORT. 2s. 6d. 2. THE BLACK PRINCE. 2s. 6d.
3. SIR WALTER RALEGH. 3s.

In preparation.

4. OLIVER CROMWELL.
5. THE DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH. 6. THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON.

(See Specimen Page opposite.)

*History of the Church under the
Roman Empire, A.D. 30-476.* By the Rev. A. D.

CRAKE, B.A., Chaplain of All Saints' School, Bloxham.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A History of England for Children.

By GEORGE DAVYS, D.D., formerly Bishop of Peterborough.

New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

1264]

MARCH TO LEWES.

153

fellow-countrymen, there was need of some outward mark to distinguish friend from foe. All had entire confidence in the wisdom and military skill of their leader, whose exploits in Gascony had marked him out as being one of the foremost soldiers of the age.

Before sunrise, on the morning of May 14th, the Barons' army was ordered to march through the woods across the summit of the ridge of down which lay between Fletching and Lewes. Such was the care of Earl Simon in the disposition and ordering of his forces that, although many of them were novices to war, the march was accomplished in perfect order and discipline. Before starting Earl Simon dubbed as knights the young Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester; Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford; and John de Burgh.

The army advanced within two miles of Lewes when they ascended the slope of a hill, from which they soon caught sight of the bell-tower of the priory. Then dismounting from his horse, Earl Simon addressed his soldiers: "Beloved comrades and followers, we are about to enter upon battle to-day in behalf of the Government of the kingdom, to the honour of God, of the blessed Mary, of all the saints, and of our mother Church, and moreover for the maintenance of our faith. Let us pray to the King of all, that, if what we now undertake pleases Him, He would grant us vigour and help, so that we may do a pleasing service, and overpower the malice of our enemies. Since

HISTORICAL BIOGRAPHIES

Edited by

THE REV. M. CREIGHTON, M.A.,

LATE FELLOW AND TUTOR OF MERTON COLLEGE, OXFORD.

With Maps and Plans. Small 8vo.

The most important and the most difficult point in Historical Teaching is to awaken a real interest in the minds of Beginners. For this purpose concise handbooks are seldom useful. General sketches, however accurate in their outlines of political or constitutional development, and however well adapted to dispel false ideas, still do not make history a living thing to the *young*. They are most valuable as maps on which to trace the route beforehand and show its direction, but they will seldom allure any one to take a walk.

The object of this series of Historical Biographies is to try and select from English History a few men whose lives were lived in stirring times. The intention is to treat their lives and times in some little detail, and to group round them the most distinctive features of the periods before and after those in which they lived.

It is hoped that in this way interest may be awakened without any sacrifice of accuracy, and that personal sympathies may be kindled without forgetfulness of the principles involved.

It may be added that round the lives of individuals it will be possible to bring together facts of social life in a clearer way, and to reproduce a more vivid picture of particular times than is possible in a historical handbook.

By reading short Biographies a few clear ideas may be formed in the pupil's mind, which may stimulate to further reading. A vivid impression of one period, however short, will carry the pupil onward and give more general histories an interest in their turn. Something, at least, will be gained if the pupil realises that men in past times lived and moved in the same sort of way as they do at present.

Now ready.

1. SIMON DE MONTFORT. 2s. 6d. 2. THE BLACK PRINCE. 2s. 6d.
3. SIR WALTER RALEGH. 3s.

In preparation.

4. OLIVER CROMWELL.
5. THE DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH. 6. THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON.

(See Specimen Page opposite.)

History of the Church under the Roman Empire, A.D. 30-476. By the Rev. A. D.

CRAKE, B.A., Chaplain of All Saints' School, Bloxham.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A History of England for Children.

By GEORGE DAVYS, D.D., formerly Bishop of Peterborough.

New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

1264]

MARCH TO LEWES.

153

fellow-countrymen, there was need of some outward mark to distinguish friend from foe. All had entire confidence in the wisdom and military skill of their leader, whose exploits in Gascony had marked him out as being one of the foremost soldiers of the age.

Before sunrise, on the morning of May 14th, the Barons' army was ordered to march through the woods across the summit of the ridge of down which lay between Fletching and Lewes. Such was the care of Earl Simon in the disposition and ordering of his forces that, although many of them were novices to war, the march was accomplished in perfect order and discipline. Before starting Earl Simon dubbed as knights the young Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester; Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford; and John de Burgh.

The army advanced within two miles of Lewes, when they ascended the slope of a hill, from which they soon caught sight of the bell-tower of the priory. Then dismounting from his horse, Earl Simon addressed his soldiers: "Beloved comrades and followers, we are about to enter upon battle to-day in behalf of the Government of the kingdom, to the honour of God, of the blessed Mary, of all the saints, and of our mother Church, and moreover for the maintenance of our faith. Let us pray to the King of all, that, if what we now undertake pleases Him, He would grant us vigour and help, so that we may do a pleasing service, and overpower the malice of our enemies. Since

HISTORICAL BIOGRAPHIES

Edited by

THE REV. M. CREIGHTON, M.A.,

LATE FELLOW AND TUTOR OF MERTON COLLEGE, OXFORD.

With Maps and Plans. Small 8vo.

The most important and the most difficult point in Historical Teaching is to awaken a real interest in the minds of Beginners. For this purpose concise handbooks are seldom useful. General sketches, however accurate in their outlines of political or constitutional development, and however well adapted to dispel false ideas, still do not make history a living thing to the young. They are most valuable as maps on which to trace the route beforehand and show its direction, but they will seldom allure any one to take a walk.

The object of this series of Historical Biographies is to try and select from English History a few men whose lives were lived in stirring times. The intention is to treat their lives and times in some little detail, and to group round them the most distinctive features of the periods before and after those in which they lived.

It is hoped that in this way interest may be awakened without any sacrifice of accuracy, and that personal sympathies may be kindled without forgetfulness of the principles involved.

It may be added that round the lives of individuals it will be possible to bring together facts of social life in a clearer way, and to reproduce a more vivid picture of particular times than is possible in a historical handbook.

By reading short Biographies a few clear ideas may be formed in the pupil's mind, which may stimulate to further reading. A vivid impression of one period, however short, will carry the pupil onward and give more general histories an interest in their turn. Something, at least, will be gained if the pupil realises that men in past times lived and moved in the same sort of way as they do at present.

Now ready.

1. SIMON DE MONTFORT. 2s. 6d. 2. THE BLACK PRINCE. 2s. 6d.
3. SIR WALTER RALEGH. 3s.

In preparation.

4. OLIVER CROMWELL.
5. THE DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH. 6. THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON.

(See Specimen Page opposite.)

History of the Church under the Roman Empire, A.D. 30-476.

By the Rev. A. D. CRAKE, B.A., Chaplain of All Saints' School, Bloxham.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A History of England for Children.

By GEORGE DAVYS, D.D., formerly Bishop of Peterborough.

New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

1264]

MARCH TO LEWES.

153

fellow-countrymen, there was need of some outward mark to distinguish friend from foe. All had entire confidence in the wisdom and military skill of their leader, whose exploits in Gascony had marked him out as being one of the foremost soldiers of the age.

Before sunrise, on the morning of May 14th, the Barons' army was ordered to march through the woods across the summit of the ridge of down which lay between Fletching and Lewes. Such was the care of Earl Simon in the disposition and ordering of his forces that, although many of them were novices to war, the march was accomplished in perfect order and discipline. Before starting Earl Simon dubbed as knights the young Gilbert de Clare, Earl of Gloucester; Robert de Vere, Earl of Oxford; and John de Burgh.

The army advanced within two miles of Lewes, when they ascended the slope of a hill, from which they soon caught sight of the bell-tower of the priory. Then dismounting from his horse, Earl Simon addressed his soldiers: "Beloved comrades and followers, we are about to enter upon battle to-day in behalf of the Government of the kingdom, to the honour of God, of the blessed Mary, of all the saints, and of our mother Church, and moreover for the maintenance of our faith. Let us pray to the King of all, that, if what we now undertake pleases Him, He would grant us vigour and help, so that we may do a pleasing service, and overpower the malice of our enemies. Since

MATHEMATICS

RIVINGTONS' MATHEMATICAL SERIES

The following Schools, amongst many others, use this Series:—Eton : Harrow : Rugby : Winchester : Charterhouse : Marlborough : Shrewsbury : Cheltenham : Clifton : City of London School : Haileybury : Tonbridge : Fettes College, Edinburgh : H.M.'s Dockyard Schools, Sheerness and Devonport : Hurstpierpoint : King William's College, Isle of Man : Bradfield College, Reading : St. Peter's, Clifton, York : Birmingham : Bedford : Felsted : Christ's College, Finchley : Liverpool College : Windermere College : Eastbourne College : Competitive College, Bath : Brentwood : Perse School, Cambridge : Queen's College, Cork. Also in use in the Royal Naval College, Greenwich : H.M. Training Ships : the Owen's College, Manchester : Harvard College, U.S. : the Grammar and High Schools of Canada : Melbourne University, Australia : the other Colonies : and some of the Government Schools in India.

OPINIONS OF TUTORS AND SCHOOLMASTERS.

"A person who carefully studies these books will have a thorough and accurate knowledge of the subjects on which they treat."—*H. A. Morgan, M.A., Tutor of Jesus College, Cambridge.*

"We have for some time used your Mathematical books in our Lecture Room, and find them well arranged, and well calculated to clear up the difficulties of the subjects. The examples also are numerous and well-selected."—*N. M. Ferrers, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.*

"I have used in my Lecture Room Mr. Hamblin Smith's text-books with very great advantage."—*James Porter, M.A., Master of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.*

"For beginners there could be no better books, as I have found when examining different schools."—*A. W. W. Steel, M.A., Fellow and Assistant-Tutor of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.*

"I consider Mr. Hamblin Smith's Mathematical Works to be a very valuable series for beginners. His Algebra in particular I think is the best book of its kind for schools and for the ordinary course at Cambridge."

F. Patrick, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Magdalen College, Cambridge.

"The series is a model of clearness and insight into possible difficulties."—*Rev. F. F. Blake, St. Peter's College, Clifton, York.*

"I can say with pleasure that I have used your books extensively in my work at Haileybury, and have found them on the

whole well adapted for boys."—*Thomas Pitts, M.A., Assistant Mathematical Master at Haileybury College.*

"I can strongly recommend them all."—*W. Henry, M.A., Sub-Warden, Trinity College, Glenalmond.*

"I consider Mr. Smith has supplied a great want, and cannot but think that his works must command extensive use in good schools."—*J. Henry, B.A., Head-Master, H.M. Dockyard School, Sheerness, and Instructor of Engineers, R.N.*

"We have used your Algebra and Trigonometry extensively at this School from the time they were first published, and I thoroughly agree with every mathematical teacher I have met, that, as school text-books, they have no equals. We are introducing your Euclid gradually into the School."—*Rev. B. Edwards, sen., Mathematical Master at the College, Hurstpierpoint, Sussex.*

"I consider them to be the best books of their kind on the subject which I have yet seen."—*Joshua Jones, D.C.L., Head-Master, King William's College, Isle of Man.*

"I have very great pleasure in expressing an opinion as to the value of these books. I have used them under very different circumstances, and have always been satisfied with the results obtained."—*C. H. W. Biggs, Editor of the 'Educational Times,' and the 'Monthly Journal of Education.'*

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

RIVINGTONS' MATHEMATICAL SERIES

ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA. By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A., of *Gonville and Caius College, and late Lecturer at St. Peter's College, Cambridge.*

Small 8vo. 3s. Without Answers, 2s. 6d. A KEY. Crown 8vo. 9s.

EXERCISES ON ALGEBRA. By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.

Small 8vo. 2s. 6d. (Copies may be had without the Answers.)

ALGEBRA. Part II. By E. J. GROSS, M.A., *Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge, and Secretary to the Oxford and Cambridge Schools Examination Board.*

Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

"We have to congratulate Mr. Gross on his excellent treatment of the more difficult chapters in Elementary Algebra. His work satisfies not only in every respect the requirements of a first-rate text-book on the subject, but is not open to the standing reproach of most English mathematical treatises for students, a minimum of teaching and a maximum of problems. The hard work and considerable thought which Mr. Gross has devoted to the book will be seen on every page by the experienced teacher; there is not a word too much, nor is the student left without genuine assistance where it is needful. The lan-

guage is precise, clear, and to the point. The problems are not too numerous, and selected with much tact and judgment. The range of the book has been very rightly somewhat extended beyond that assigned to simpler treatises, and it includes the elementary principles of Determinants. This chapter especially will be read with satisfaction by earnest students, and the mode of exposition will certainly have the approval of teachers. Altogether we think that this *Algebra* will soon become a general text-book, and will remain so for a long time to come." — *Westminster Review*.

KINEMATICS AND KINETICS. By E. J. GROSS, M.A.

Crown 8vo. 5s. 6d.

GEOMETRICAL CONIC SECTIONS.

By G. RICHARDSON, M.A., *Assistant-Master at Winchester College, and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.*

Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON ARITHMETIC. By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.

Small 8vo. 3s. 6d. (Copies may be had without the Answers.)

A KEY. Crown 8vo. 9s.

EXAMINATION FOR TEACHERS' CERTIFICATES: SUGGESTIONS FROM DR. McLELLAN.—"I therefore recommend all intending candidates to read carefully Hamblin Smith's Arithmetic. Some of this Author's works are already well and favourably known in Ontario; the Arithmetic is one of the most valuable of the series. It explains and illustrates the Unitary Method, showing how the elementary principles of pure science, without being disguised in multitudinous perplexing

'Rules,' can be applied to the solution of all classes of questions.

"If then candidates master (as they can easily do) the method of this book, and apply it to the excellent examples which the Author has supplied, and to those questions set from time to time by the Central Committee, there will be fewer failures at the next examination."—*Extract from Letter of Dr. J. A. McLellan, Senior High School Inspector for Canada, to the "Toronto Mail," November 22, 1876.*

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

RIVINGTONS' MATHEMATICAL SERIES—continued.

ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY.

By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.

Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Containing Books I to 6, and portions of Books II and 12, of EUCLID, with Exercises and Notes, arranged with the Abbreviations admitted in the Cambridge University and Local Examinations.

Books I and 2, limp cloth, 1s. 6d., may be had separately.

"Euclid's Axioms will be required, and no proof of any proposition will be admitted which assumes the proof of anything not proved in preceding propositions in Euclid."—*Extract from the Regulations for the Cambridge Local and Schools Examinations for 1877.*

The effect of the above regulation is that the method of proof given in Mr. Hamblin Smith's Geometry satisfies the requirements of these Examinations.

(See Specimen Page opposite.)

TRIGONOMETRY. By J. HAMBLIN SMITH, M.A.

Small 8vo. 4s. 6d. A KEY. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY STATICS. By the same. Small 8vo. 3s.

ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS. By the same. Small 8vo. 3s.

A KEY TO STATICS AND HYDROSTATICS.

[In preparation.]

BOOK OF ENUNCIATIONS FOR HAMBLIN SMITH'S
GEOMETRY, ALGEBRA, TRIGONOMETRY, STATICS, AND HYDRO-
STATICS. Small 8vo. 1s.

The Principles of Dynamics. An Elementary
Text-book for Science Students. By R. WORMELL, D.Sc., M.A.,
Head-Master of the City of London Middle-Class School.
Crown 8vo. 6s.

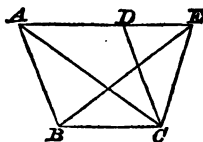
Arithmetic, Theoretical and Practical.

By W. H. GIRDLESTONE, M.A., of Christ's College, Cambridge,
Head-Master of Sunningdale Preparatory School, and formerly
Principal of the Theological College, Gloucester.
Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d. Also a School Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

PROPOSITION XLI. THEOREM.

If a parallelogram and a triangle be upon the same base, and between the same parallels, the parallelogram is double of the triangle.



Let the $\square ABCD$ and the $\triangle EBC$ be on the same base BC and between the same \parallel s AE, BC .

Then must $\square ABCD$ be double of $\triangle EBC$.

Join AC .

Then $\triangle ABC = \triangle EBC$, \because they are on the same base and between the same \parallel s ;

I. 37.

and $\square ABCD$ is double of $\triangle ABC$, $\because AC$ is a diagonal of $ABCD$;

I. 34.

$\therefore \square ABCD$ is double of $\triangle EBC$.

Q. E. D.

Ex. 1. If from a point, without a parallelogram, there be drawn two straight lines to the extremities of the two opposite sides, between which, when produced, the point does not lie, the difference of the triangles thus formed is equal to half the parallelogram.

Ex. 2. The two triangles, formed by drawing straight lines from any point within a parallelogram to the extremities of its opposite sides, are together half of the parallelogram.

[SCIENCE

A Year's Botany. Adapted to Home and School Use.

By FRANCES ANNA KITCHENER.

Illustrated by the Author. Crown 8vo. 5s.

(See Specimen Page opposite.)

Contents.

General Description of Flowers—Flowers with Simple Pistils—Flowers with Compound Pistils—Flowers with Apocarpous Fruits—Flowers with Syncarpous Fruits—Stamens and Morphology of Branches—Fertilisation—Seeds—Early Growth and Food of Plants—Wood, Stems, and Roots—Leaves—Classification—Umbellates, Composites, Spurges, and Pines—Some Monocotyledonous Families—Orchids—Appendix of Technical Terms—Index.

"One and only one English book do I know that might almost make a stupid man teach one science well; and that is Mrs. Kitchener's 'A Year's Botany' (Rivingtons). That happily does not teach

facts only; but is the expression of the method of a first-rate teacher in such a form as to enable any one to follow it."—*J. M. Wilson, M.A., in "Nature" of April 13, 1876.*

An Easy Introduction to Chemistry.

For the use of Schools. Edited by the Rev. ARTHUR RIGG, M.A., late Principal of The College, Chester, and WALTER T. GOOLDEN, B.A., late Science Scholar of Merton College, Oxford; and Lecturer in Natural Science at Tonbridge School.

New Edition, revised. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Notes on Building Construction.

Arranged to meet the requirements of the syllabus of the Science and Art Department of the Committee of Council on Education, South Kensington Museum. Medium 8vo.

PART I.—FIRST STAGE, OR ELEMENTARY COURSE.

With 325 woodcuts, 10s. 6d.

PART II.—COMMENCEMENT OF SECOND STAGE, OR ADVANCED COURSE. With 277 woodcuts, 10s. 6d.

PART III.—ADVANCED COURSE.

[Nearly Ready.]

REPORT ON THE EXAMINATION IN BUILDING CONSTRUCTION, HELD BY THE SCIENCE AND ART DEPARTMENT, SOUTH KENSINGTON, IN MAY, 1875.—"The want of a text-book in this subject, arranged in accordance with the published syllabus, and therefore limiting the students and teachers to the prescribed course, has lately been well met by a work published by Messrs. Rivingtons, entitled '*Notes on Building Construction*, arranged to meet the requirements of the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department of the Committee of Council on Education, South Kensington.'"
June 18, 1875.

(Signed) H. C. SEDDON, Major, R.E."

"Something of the sort was very much needed. The whole series when published will be a great boon to young students."

Builder.

"The text is prepared in an extremely

simple and consecutive manner, advancing from rudimental and general statements to those which are comparatively advanced; it is a thoroughly coherent, self-sustained account."—*Athenæum.*

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

of all of them open by two slits turned towards the centre of the flower. Their stalks have expanded and joined together, so as to form a thin sheath round the central column (fig. 12). The dust-



Fig. 12.

Dust-spikes of gorse (enlarged).

spikes are so variable in length in this flower, that it may not be possible to see that one short one comes between two long ones, though this ought to be the case.

The *seed-organ* is in the form of a longish rounded pod, with a curved neck, stretching out beyond the dust-spikes. The top of it is sticky, and if you look at a bush of gorse, you will see it projecting beyond the keel in most of the fully-blown flowers, because the neck has become more curved than in fig. 12. Cut open the pod; it contains only one cavity (not, as that of the wall-flower, two separated by a thin partition), and the grains are suspended by short cords from the top (fig. 13). These grains may be plainly seen in the seed-organ of even a young flower. It is evident that they are the most important part of the plant, as upon them depends its diffusion and multiplication. We have already seen how carefully their well-being is considered in the matter of their perfection, how even insects are pressed into their service for this purpose! Now let us glance again at our flower, and see how wonderfully contrivance is heaped upon contrivance for their protection!



Fig. 13.

Split seed-pod of gorse.

First (see fig. 10, p. 14), we have the outer covering, so covered with hairs, that it is as good for keeping out rain as a waterproof cloak; in the buttercup, when you pressed the bud, it separated into five leaves; here there are five leaves, just the same, but they are so tightly joined that you may press till the whole bud is bent without making them separate at all. and when the bud

Henry's First Latin Book.

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Twenty-fourth Edition. 12mo. 3s.

A KEY for the use of Tutors only. 1s.

Recommended in the *Guide to the Choice of Classical Books* by J. B. Mayor, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature at King's College, late Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Arnold's Henry's First Latin Book.

A New and Revised Edition. 12mo.

By C. G. GEPP, M.A., late Junior Student of Christ Church, Oxford, and formerly Assistant-Master at Tonbridge School; Author of "*Progressive Exercises in Latin Elegiac Verse.*" [In the Press.]

A KEY for the use of Tutors only.

[In the Press.]

A Practical Introduction to Latin Prose Composition.

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Seventeenth Edition. 8vo. 6s. 6d. TUTOR'S KEY. 1s. 6d.

Arnold's Practical Introduction to Latin Prose Composition.

A New and Revised Edition. 8vo.

By GEORGE G. BRADLEY, M.A., Master of University College, Oxford, and late Head-Master of Marlborough College. [In the Press.]

A KEY for the use of Tutors only.

[In the Press.]

A First Verse Book.

Being an Easy Introduction to the Mechanism of the Latin Hexameter and Pentameter.

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Eleventh Edition. 12mo. 2s. TUTOR'S KEY, 1s.

Progressive Exercises in Latin Elegiac Verse.

By C. G. GEPP, M.A., late Junior Student of Christ Church, Oxford, and formerly Assistant-Master at Tonbridge School.

Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. TUTOR'S KEY, 5s.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

Materials and Models for Latin Prose Composition.

Selected and arranged by J. Y. SARGENT, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Hertford College, Oxford; and T. F. DALLIN, M.A., Tutor, late Fellow, of Queen's College, Oxford.

New Edition, re-arranged, with fresh Pieces and additional References.

Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Latin Version of (60) Selected Pieces from Materials and Models.

By J. Y. SARGENT, M.A.

Crown 8vo. 5s.

May be had by Tutors only, on direct application to the Publishers.

The Æneid of Vergil.

Edited, with Notes at the end, by FRANCIS STORR, B.A., Chief Master of Modern Subjects at Merchant Taylors' School.

Crown 8vo.

BOOKS I. and II. 2s. 6d.

BOOKS XI. and XII. 2s. 6d.

Classical Examination Papers.

Edited, with Notes and References, by P. J. F. GANTILLON, M.A., Classical Master at Cheltenham College.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Or interleaved with writing-paper, half-bound, 10s. 6d.

Eclogæ Ovidianæ.

From the Elegiac Poems. With English Notes.

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Fourteenth Edition, Revised. 12mo. 2s. 6d.

"The best known introduction to the study of Ovid."—*School Board Chronicle*.

"A student of Ovid's charming poetry could scarcely find a better introduction to his work than in these carefully edited pages, with their grammatical notes, and their explanations of all obscure allusions and difficult constructions of the syntax."

Public Opinion.

"No better edition of the Eclogues than this for school purposes could be wished. The notes are numerous, and are admirably adapted to give the pupil an intelligent understanding of the numerous obscure topographical and other references in the text."—*Scotsman*.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

Stories from Ovid in Elegiac Verse.

With Notes for School Use and Marginal References to the PUBLIC SCHOOL LATIN PRIMER.

By R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., *Head-Master of Kelly College, Tavistock, and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.*

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

(See Specimen Pages at the end of this Catalogue).

"We have seldom met with a book which we can more thoroughly recommend to schoolmasters."—*Academy.*

"A collection of legends calculated to prove attractive in respect of their subject-matter, while the beautiful Latinity in which they are clothed must exert a wholesome influence in the formation of literary taste . . . Ample notes supply illustrative information and elucidate grammatical difficulties."—*Scotsman.*

"The passages selected are short, and the story is told by a few introductory paragraphs. The notes contain a fund of

information fully illustrative and explanatory of the text, and solve all real grammatical difficulties, and obscure allusions to manners, customs, laws, and mythology. The myths are very often very correctly explained. . . . Another special merit of the work is the fund of illustrations it supplies from Milton, Tennyson, Chaucer, and Spenser, who are largely quoted. This will be a twofold advantage to the student, as enlarging his knowledge and deepening his interest in English literature, as well as in classical knowledge."

School Board Chronicle.

Selections from Livy, Books VIII. and IX.

With Notes and Map.

By E. CALVERT, LL.D., *St. John's College, Cambridge;* and R. SAWARD, M.A., *Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Shrewsbury School.*

Small 8vo. 2s.

Cornelius Nepos.

With Critical Questions and Answers, and an Imitative Exercise on each Chapter.

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Fifth Edition. 12mo. 4s.

Terenti Comoediae.

Edited by T. L. PAPILLON, M.A., *Fellow of New College, and late Fellow of Merton, Oxford.*

ANDRIA ET EUNUCHUS. With Introduction on Prosody. 4s. 6d.

Or separately,

ANDRIA. With Introduction on Prosody. 3s. 6d.

EUNUCHUS. 3s.

Crown 8vo.

Forming Parts of the "*Catena Classicorum.*"

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

Juvenalis Satirae.

Edited by G. A. SIMCOX, M.A., Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.
THIRTEEN SATIRES.

Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

Persii Satirae.

Edited by A. PRETOR, M.A., of Trinity College, Cambridge, Classical Lecturer of Trinity Hall, Composition Lecturer of the Perse Grammar School, Cambridge.

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

Horati Opera.

By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., Under-Master at Dulwich College.
VOL. I.—THE ODES, CARMEN SECULARE, AND EPODES.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

Taciti Historiae. BOOKS I. and II.

Edited by W. H. SIMCOX, M.A., Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.

Crown 8vo. 6s.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

Taciti Historiae. BOOKS III. IV. and V.

Edited by W. H. SIMCOX, M.A., Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.

Crown 8vo. 6s.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

GREEK

A Primer of Greek Accidence for the Use of Schools.

By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., *Fellow and Tutor of Balliol College, Oxford*; and E. D. MANSFIELD, M.A., *Assistant-Master at Clifton College*. With a Preface by JOHN PERCIVAL, M.A., LL.D., *Head-Master of Clifton College*.

Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

(See Specimen Page opposite.)

"A glance at the book will show that the Editors, remembering how important it is that the early training should run on the same lines as the higher studies that are to follow, have kept steadily in view its preparatory character. They have at the same time bestowed much pains on making it as clear and intelligible as possible, whilst they have given special prominence to the laws that regulate the changes of sound. The learner's attention is also specially drawn to the Stem-theory, particularly in dealing with the various parts of the Verb and their relation to each other, and in the classification of the Irregular Verbs.

"It only remains for me to add that the book, being already in use here, comes before the public not altogether untested by experience, and that it has been subjected to the criticism of masters in other schools.

"At a time of educational change like the present, it is of peculiar importance that the grammatical foundations should be laid firmly and surely, and in such a manner that there shall be no lingering feeling in the mind of the learner that perhaps they are not quite sound. This 'Primer' will, as I believe, contribute in some degree towards making this process an easier one for those who have to teach the elements of Greek; and if so, all Schoolmasters will agree that the labour spent upon it by the Editors has been well bestowed."—*Extract from the Preface.*

A Short Greek Syntax.

By the same Editors.

[In preparation.]

Elements of Greek Accidence.

By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., *Fellow and Tutor of Balliol College, Oxford*, and late Assistant-Master at Clifton College.

Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

"This is an excellent book. The compilers of elementary Greek Grammars have not before, so far as we are aware, made full use of the results obtained by the labours of philologists during the last twenty-five years. Mr. Abbott's great merit is that he has; and a comparison between his book and the *Rudimenta* of

the late Dr. Donaldson—a most excellent volume for the time at which it was published—will show how considerable the advance has been; while a comparison with the works in ordinary use, which have never attained anything like the standard reached by Dr. Donaldson, will really surprise the teacher."—*Athenæum.*

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

DECLENSION OF SUBSTANTIVES.

36.

SECOND DECLENSION.

O STEMS.

SIMPLE.				CONTRACTED.	
STEM. ENGL.	λογο, speech.	νησο, island.	ζυγο, yoke.	νοο, mind.	ὀστέο, bone.
Sing.					
Nom.	ὁ λόγος	ἡ νήσος	τὸ ζυγόν	ὁ νόος νοῦς	τὸ ὀστέον ὀστοῦν
Voc.	λόγε	νήσε	ζυγόν	νόε νοῦ	ὀστέον ὀστοῦν
Acc.	λόγον	νήσον	ζυγόν	νόον νοῦν	ὀστέον ὀστοῦν
Gen.	λόγου	νήσου	ζυγοῦ	νόου νοῦ	ὀστέου ὀστοῦ
Dat.	λόγῳ	νήσῳ	ζυγῷ	νόῳ νῷ	ὀστέῳ ὀστώ
Dual					
N. V. A.	λόγω	νήσω	ζυγῷ	νόω νῷ	ὀστέω ὀστώ
G. D.	λόγου	νήσοιν	ζυγοῖν	νόοιν νοῖν	ὀστέοιν ὀστοῖν
Plur.					
N. V.	λόγοι	νήσοι	ζυγά	νόοι νοῖ	ὀστέα ὀστᾶ
Acc.	λόγους	νήσους	ζυγά	νόους νοῦς	ὀστέα ὀστᾶ
Gen.	λόγων	νήσων	ζυγῶν	νόων νῶν	ὀστέων ὀστῶν
Dat.	λόγοις	νήσοις	ζυγοῖς	νόοις νοῖς	ὀστέοις ὀστοῖς

EXAMPLES.

SIMPLE.—ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, *man*; οἶκος, ὁ, *house*; ξύλον, τό, *wood*.

CONTR.—πλοῦς, ὁ, *voyage*; κανοῦν, τό, *basket*.

Obs. 1. In the neuters, nom., acc., and voc. are always the same; and in the plural these cases always end in *a*. The contraction of ὀστέα into ὀστᾶ is irregular, cp. 11.

Obs. 2. The following words are feminine :—ὀδός, *way*; νήσος, *island*; νόσος, *disease*; δρόσος, *dew*; σποδός, *ashes*; ψῆφος, *pebble*; ἄμπελος, *vine*; γνάθος, *jaw*; ἡπειρος, *continent*; and some others.

A First Greek Writer.

By ARTHUR SIDGWICK, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School,
and formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

[In preparation.]

An Introduction to Greek Prose Composition, with Exercises.

By ARTHUR SIDGWICK, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School,
and formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Crown 8vo. 5s.

A Key for the use of Tutors only. 5s.

(See Specimen Page opposite.)

"A most masterly and complete summary of the chief rules for writing Greek, and of the difficulties which the student will encounter in his task, is the feature of the work. In arrangement, in exhaustiveness, and in lucidity, it is a model of what such a treatise should be. There is no royal road to the art of writing Greek prose, or indeed to any other art, yet we have seen learners acquire no inconsiderable skill with a celerity that seemed almost magical."

Spectator.

"Very few, if any, University candidates for classical honours could fail to derive benefit from a careful study of Mr. Sidgwick's notes and lists, which occupy about half the book; so that we anticipate a great success for this valuable and novel publication."—*Athenæum.*

"Students of all grades, from the fifth form to the aspirant after first-class honours, will find the work most useful. . . . The arrangement is excellent, the 'Notes on Construction and Idiom' are full and clear, and the whole volume is redolent of sound and elegant scholarship. Its publication is a new departure in the teaching of Greek composition."—*Examiner.*

"The hints on Greek idiom are not only invaluable in themselves, but the order and

clearness with which they are stated make them still more invaluable. It is one of the most useful books we have seen for a considerable time on the difficult subject of Greek prose composition."—*Standard.*

"One of the best and most useful books of its kind that we remember to have seen. The 'Notes on Construction and Idiom,' which occupy the first 100 pages, are admirably clear and suggestive, and useful not only for beginners, but for advanced scholars and teachers; while the Exercises (175 in number) are well selected and graduated to suit different stages of attainment, with just sufficient assistance at the foot of each towards some of the more difficult idioms, and a good English-Greek vocabulary at the end of the book."

Guardian.

"The rules are clear, and abundantly illustrated. The exercises are not short detached sentences, but complete tales or narratives. The book is, of its kind, the best we have ever seen."—*Nonconformist.*

"Schoolmasters will no longer have the excuse of the want of a good book to put into the hands of their pupils. . . . The notes on idiom are particularly useful."

John Bull.

Stories in Attic Greek.

Forming a Greek Reading Book for the use of Junior Forms in Schools. With Notes and Vocabulary.

By FRANCIS DAVID MORICE, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School; and Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.

[In the Press.]

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

MISCELLANEOUS.

101

trace of anything artificial, except perhaps in the orators: and even there the art is shown as much in the *extreme naturalness* of the order as in anything else.

The considerations therefore that determine the order of words are chiefly the following: clearness: emphasis: neatness and euphony.

Clearness is the chief thing. Let the words come out in their natural order, but so that there be no ambiguity. In a Latin sentence you have to think about balance and point and marshalling of verbs and so forth: in Greek it is best to be not hampered by rules for order, but to strive simply to say what you mean, and let it come out in the most natural way; and above all, to be clear.

An extremely good test for Greek prose composition is to leave it for a bit after writing, and then read it all over like a new piece. If you are stopped for an instant by not seeing the meaning, or are for an instant misled, then be sure there is a blemish in the order or clearness of the writing.

A common mistake for beginners to make in Greek is to be *artificial* in the arrangement of sentences: to start with some theory, as for example that notion (derived from Latin) that all verbs must be at the ends of the clauses. And so if they get a sentence to translate like this:—

‘He said he would kill all who did not do what he ordered,’

They will produce the following obscure passage:

οὗτος, ὅτι πάντας, οἳ μὴ ὅπερ κελεύοι δρῶεν, ἀποκτενοῖ, ἔφη, which is perfectly correct in Grammar, but the order is dreadful, with that heavy *sediment* of verbs at the end.

Selections from Lucian.

With English Notes.

By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., *Fellow and Tutor of Balliol College, Oxford, and late Assistant-Master at Clifton College.*

Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Alexander the Great in the Punjaub.

Adapted from Arrian, Book V. An easy Greek Reading Book.

Edited, with Notes and a Map, by the Rev. CHARLES E. MOBERLY, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School, and formerly Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford.

Small 8vo. 2s.

Stories from Herodotus.

The Tales of Rhampsinitus and Polycrates, and the Battle of Marathon and the Alcmaeonidae. *In Attic Greek.*

Edited by J. SURTEES PHILLPOTTS, M.A., Head-Master of Bedford Grammar School; formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford.

Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Iophon: an Introduction to the Art of Writing Greek Iambic Verses.

By the WRITER of "Nuces" and "Lucretius."

Crown 8vo. 2s.

The First Greek Book.

On the plan of *Henry's First Latin Book.*

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Sixth Edition. 12mo. 5s. TUTOR'S KEY, 1s. 6d.

A Practical Introduction to Greek Accidence.

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Ninth Edition. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

A Practical Introduction to Greek Prose Composition.

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Twelfth Edition. 8vo. 5s. 6d. TUTOR'S KEY, 1s. 6d.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

SCENES FROM GREEK PLAYS

RUGBY EDITION

Abridged and adapted for the use of Schools, by

ARTHUR SIDGWICK, M.A.,

ASSISTANT-MASTER AT RUGBY SCHOOL, AND FORMERLY FELLOW OF
TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

Small 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.

ARISTOPHANES.

THE CLOUDS. THE FROGS. THE KNIGHTS. PLUTUS.

EURIPIDES.

IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS. THE CYCLOPS. ION.

ELECTRA. ALCESTIS. BACCHÆ. HECUBA.

Recommended in the *Guide to the Choice of Classical Books*, by J. B. Mayor, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature at King's College, late Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Homer's Iliad.

Edited, with Notes at the end for the Use of Junior Students, by
ARTHUR SIDGWICK, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School, and
formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Small 8vo.

Books I. and II. 2s. 6d.

Books III. and IV.

[In preparation.]

Homer for Beginners.

ILIAD, Books I.—III. With English Notes.

By THOMAS KERCHER ARNOLD, M.A.

Fifth Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

Homer without a Lexicon, for Beginners.

ILIAD, Book VI.

Edited, with Notes giving the meanings of all the less common words,
by J. SURTEES PHILLPOTTS, M.A., Head Master of Bedford Grammar
School, formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford.

Small 8vo, 2s.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

The Iliad of Homer.

From the Text of Dindorf. With Preface and Notes.

By S. H. REYNOLDS, M.A., *Fellow and Tutor of Brasenose College, Oxford.*

Books I.—XII. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

The Iliad of Homer.

With English Notes and Grammatical References.

By THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A.

Fifth Edition. 12mo. 12s.

A Complete Greek and English Lexicon for the Poems of Homer and the Homeridæ.

By G. CH. CRUSIUS. *Translated from the German.* Edited by T. K. ARNOLD, M.A.

New Edition. 12mo. 9s.

The Anabasis of Xenophon.

Edited, with Preface, Introduction, Historical Sketch, Itinerary, Syntax Rules, Notes, Indices, and Map, by R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., Head-Master of Kelly College, Tavistock, and late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Crown 8vo.

Books I. and II. 3s. 6d.

Books III. and IV. 3s. 6d.

(See Specimen Pages at the end of this Catalogue.)

A Short Greek Syntax.

Extracted from "XENOPHON'S ANABASIS, WITH NOTES."

By R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., *Head-Master of Kelly College, Tavistock; late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.*

Crown 8vo. 9d.

Xenophon's Memorabilia.

Book I., with a few omissions. *Edited, with an Introduction and Notes, by the Rev. C. E. MOBERLY, Assistant-Master at Rugby School, and formerly Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford.*

Small 8vo. 2s.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

Materials and Models for Greek Prose Composition.

Selected and arranged by J. Y. SARGENT, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Hertford College, Oxford; and T. F. DALLIN, M.A., Tutor, late Fellow, of Queen's College, Oxford.

Second Edition, containing Fresh Pieces and additional References.
Crown 8vo. 5s.

Greek Version of Selected Pieces from Materials and Models.

By J. Y. SARGENT, M.A.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

May be had by Tutors only, on direct application to the Publishers.

Zeugma; or, Greek Steps from Primer to Author.

By the Rev. LANCELOT SANDERSON, M.A., Principal of Elstree School, late Scholar of Clare College, Cambridge; and the Rev. F. B. FIRMAN, M.A., Assistant-Master at Elstree School, late Scholar of Jesus College, Cambridge.

Small 8vo. 1s. 6d.

Demosthenes.

Edited, with English Notes and Grammatical References, by THOMAS KERCHER ARNOLD, M.A.

12mo.

OLYNTIAC ORATIONS. Third Edition. 3s.

PHILIPPIC ORATIONS. Third Edition. 4s.

ORATION ON THE CROWN. Second Edition. 4s. 6d.

Demosthenis Orationes Privatae.

Edited by ARTHUR HOLMES, M.A., late Senior Fellow and Dean of Clare College, Cambridge, and Preacher at the Chapel Royal, Whitehall.

Crown 8vo.

DE CORONA. 5s.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

Demosthenis Orationes Publicae.

Edited by G. H. HESLOP, M.A., late Fellow and Assistant-Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford; Head-Master of St. Bees.

Crown 8vo.

OLYNTIACS, 2s. 6d.

PHILIPPICS, 3s.

DE FALSA LEGATIONE, 6s.

} or, in One Volume, 4s. 6d.

Forming Parts of the "Catena Classicorum."

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

Classical Examination Papers.

Edited, with Notes and References, by P. J. F. GANTILLON, M.A., sometime Scholar of St. John's College, Cambridge; Classical Master at Cheltenham College.

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Or interleaved with writing-paper, half-bound, 10s. 6d.

Recommended in the *Guide to the Choice of Classical Books*, by J. B. Mayor, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature at King's College, late Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Sophocles.

Edited by T. K. ARNOLD, M.A., ARCHDEACON PAUL, and HENRY BROWNE, M.A.

12mo.

AJAX. 3s. PHILOCTETES. 3s. ŒDIPUS TYRANNUS. 4s.

Isocratis Orationes.

Edited by JOHN EDWIN SANDYS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge, and Public Orator of the University.

Crown 8vo.

AD DEMONICUM ET PANEGYRICUS. 4s. 6d.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

Sophoclis Tragoediae.

Edited by R. C. JEBB, M.A., Professor of Greek at the University of Glasgow, late Fellow and Assistant-Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Crown 8vo.

ELECTRA. 3s. 6d.

AJAX. 3s. 6d.

Forming Parts of the "Catena Classicorum."

Aristophanis Comoediae.

Edited by W. C. GREEN, M.A., late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

Crown 8vo.

THE ACHARNIANS and THE KNIGHTS. 4s.

THE CLOUDS. 3s. 6d. THE WASPS. 3s. 6d.

THE ACHARNIANS and THE KNIGHTS, revised for Schools. 4s.

Forming Parts of the "Catena Classicorum."

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

Herodoti Historia.

Edited by H. G. WOODS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Trinity College, Oxford.

Crown 8vo.

BOOK I. 6s. BOOK II. 5s.

Forming Parts of the "Catena Classicorum."

A Copious Phraseological English-Greek Lexicon.

Founded on a work prepared by J. W. FRÄDERSDORFF, Ph.D., late Professor of Modern Languages, Queen's College, Belfast.

Revised, Enlarged, and Improved by the late THOMAS KERCHEVER ARNOLD, M.A., and HENRY BROWNE, M.A.

Fifth Edition. 8vo. 21s.

Thucydidis Historia. Books I. and II.

Edited by CHARLES BIGG, D.D., late Senior Student and Tutor of Christ Church, Oxford; Principal of Brighton College.

Crown 8vo. 6s.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

Thucydidis Historia. Books III. and IV.

Edited by G. A. SIMCOX, M.A., Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.

Crown 8vo. 6s.

Forming a Part of the "Catena Classicorum."

An Introduction to Aristotle's Ethics.

Books I.—IV. (Book X., c. vi.—ix. in an Appendix). With a Continuous Analysis and Notes. Intended for the use of Beginners and Junior Students.

By the Rev. EDWARD MOORE, B.D., Principal of S. Edmund Hall, and late Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Oxford.

Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Aristotelis Ethica Nicomachea.

Eddidit, emendavit, crebrisque locis parallelis e libro ipso, aliisque ejusdem Auctoris scriptis, illustravit JACOBUS E. T. ROGERS, A.M.

Small 8vo. 4s. 6d. Interleaved with writing-paper, half-bound. 6s.

Selections from Aristotle's Organon.

Edited by JOHN R. MAGRATH, M.A., *Pro-Provost of Queen's College, Oxford.*

Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Madvig's Syntax of the Greek Language, especially of the Attic Dialect.

For the use of Schools.

Edited by THOMAS KERCHER ARNOLD, M.A.

Second Edition. Imperial 16mo. 8s. 6d.

Recommended by the Cambridge Board of Classical Studies for the Classical Tripos.

The Greek Testament.

With a Critically Revised Text ; a Digest of Various Readings ; Marginal References to Verbal and Idiomatic Usage ; Prolegomena ; and a Critical and Exegetical Commentary. For the use of Theological Students and Ministers.

By HENRY ALFORD, D.D., *late Dean of Canterbury.*

New Edition. 4 vols. 8vo. 102s.

The Volumes are sold separately, as follows :—

Vol. I.—THE FOUR GOSPELS. 28s.

Vol. II.—ACTS to 2 CORINTHIANS. 24s.

Vol. III.—GALATIANS to PHILEMON. 18s.

Vol. IV.—HEBREWS to REVELATION. 32s.

The Greek Testament.

With Notes, Introductions, and Index.

By CHR. WORDSWORTH, D.D., *Bishop of Lincoln.*

New Edition. 2 vols. Impl. 8vo. 60s.

The Parts may be had separately, as follows :—

THE GOSPELS. 16s.

THE ACTS. 8s.

St. Paul's EPISTLES. 23s.

GENERAL EPISTLES, REVELATION, and INDEX. 16s.

Notes on the Greek Testament.

By the Rev. ARTHUR CARR, M.A., *Assistant-Master at Wellington College, late Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.*

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO S. LUKE.

Crown 8vo. 6s.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

CATENA CLASSICORUM

Crown 8vo.

Sophoclis Tragoediae. By R. C. JEBB, M.A.

THE ELECTRA. 3s. 6d. THE AJAX. 3s. 6d.

Juvenalis Satirae. By G. A. SIMCOX, M.A. 5s.*Thucydidis Historia.—Books I. & II.*

By CHARLES BIGG, D.D. 6s.

Thucydidis Historia.—Books III. & IV.

By G. A. SIMCOX, M.A. 6s.

Demosthenis Orationes Publicae. By G. H. HESLOP, M.A.

THE OLYNTHIACS. 2s. 6d. } or, in One Volume, 4s. 6d.

THE PHILIPPICS. 3s.

DE FALSA LEGATIONE. 6s.

Demosthenis Orationes Privatae.

By ARTHUR HOLMES, M.A.

DE CORONA. 5s.

Aristophanis Comoediae. By W. C. GREEN, M.A.

THE ACHARNIANS AND THE KNIGHTS. 4s.

THE WASPS. 3s. 6d. THE CLOUDS. 3s. 6d.

An Edition of THE ACHARNIANS AND THE KNIGHTS, revised and especially adapted for use in Schools. 4s.

Isocratis Orationes. By JOHN EDWIN SANDYS, M.A.

AD DEMONICUM ET PANEGYRICUS. 4s. 6d.

Persii Satirae. By A. PRETOR, M.A. 3s. 6d.*Homeri Ilias.* By S. H. REYNOLDS, M.A.

BOOKS I. TO XII. 6s.

Terenti Comoediae. By T. L. PAPILLON, M.A.

ANDRIA AND EUNUCHUS. With Introduction on Prosody. 4s. 6d.

Or separately,

ANDRIA. With Introduction on Prosody. 3s. 6d.

EUNUCHUS. 3s.

Herodoti Historia. By H. G. WOODS, M.A.

BOOK I., 6s. BOOK II., 5s.

Horati Opera. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A.

VOL. I.—THE ODES, CARMEN SECULARE, AND EPODES. 7s. 6d.

Taciti Historiae. By W. H. SIMCOX, M.A.

BOOKS I. AND II. 6s. BOOKS III., IV., and V. 6s.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

DIVINITY

MANUALS OF RELIGIOUS INSTRUCTION

Edited by

JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D.,

CANON OF BRISTOL, AND EXAMINING CHAPLAIN TO THE BISHOP OF MANCHESTER.

Three Volumes. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d. each.
Or each Book in Five Parts. 1s. each Part.

"Contain the maximum of requisite information within a surprising minimum of space. They are the best and fullest and simplest compilation we have hitherto examined on the subject treated."

Standard.

"Carefully prepared, and admirably suited for their purpose, they supply an acknowledged want in Primary Schools, and will doubtless be in great demand by the teachers for whom they are intended."

Educational Times.

THE OLD TESTAMENT.

By the Rev. E. I. GREGORY, M.A., Vicar of Halberton.

PART I. The Creation to the Exodus. PART II. Joshua to the Death of Solomon. PART III. The Kingdoms of Judah and Israel. PART IV. Hebrew Poetry—The Psalms. PART V. The Prophets of the Captivity and of the Return—The Maccabees—Messianic Teaching of the Old Testament.

THE NEW TESTAMENT.

By C. T. WINTER.

PART I. St. Matthew's Gospel. PART II. St. Mark's Gospel. PART III. St. Luke's Gospel. PART IV. St. John's Gospel. PART V. The Acts of the Apostles.

THE PRAYER BOOK.

By JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D., Canon of Bristol, &c.

PART I. The Catechism to the end of the Lord's Prayer—The Order for Morning and Evening Prayer. PART II. The Catechism, concluding portion—The Office of Holy Baptism—The Order of Confirmation. PART III. The Theology of the Catechism—The Litany—The Office of Holy Communion. PART IV. The Collects, Epistles, and Gospels, to be used throughout the year. PART V. The Thirty-Nine Articles.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

Rudiments of Theology.

A First Book for Students.

By JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D., *Canon of Bristol; Vicar of St. Mary Redcliffe, and Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of Manchester.*

Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

"We can recommend this book to theological students as a useful and compendious manual. It is clear and well arranged. . . . We venture to believe that, on the whole, he is a very fair exponent of the teaching of the English Church, and that his book may be profit-

ably used by those for whom it is chiefly intended—that is, candidates for ordination."—*Spectator*.

"This is a work of real help to candidates for ordination, and to the general student of theology."—*Standard*.

A Manual of Devotion, chiefly for the use of School-boys.

By the Rev. WILLIAM BAKER, D.D., *Head-Master of Merchant Taylors' School.*

With Preface by J. R. WOODFORD, D.D., *Lord Bishop of Ely.*

Crown 16mo. 2s. 6d.

Also a Cheap Edition, limp cloth. 1s. 6d.

A Companion to the Old Testament.

Being a plain Commentary on Scripture History down to the Birth of our Lord.

Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Household Theology.

A Handbook of Religious Information respecting the Holy Bible, the Prayer Book, the Church, the Ministry, Divine Worship, the Creeds, &c., &c.

By the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A.

New Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

The Young Churchman's Companion to the Prayer Book.

By the Rev. J. W. GEDGE, M.A., *Diocesan Inspector of Schools for the Archdeaconry of Surrey.*

Part I.—Morning and Evening Prayer and Litany.

Part II.—Baptismal and Confirmation Services.

Part III.—The Holy Communion.

18mo. 1s. each, or in Paper Cover, 6d.

Recommended by the late and present LORD BISHOPS OF WINCHESTER.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

Easy Lessons Addressed to Candidates for Confirmation.

By JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D., Canon of Bristol; Vicar of S. Mary Redcliffe, and Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of Manchester.

18mo. 1s. 6d.

A Manual of Confirmation.

With a Pastoral Letter instructing Catechumens how to prepare themselves for their First Communion.

By EDWARD MEYRICK GOULBURN, D.D., Dean of Norwich.

Ninth Edition. Small 8vo. 1s. 6d.

The Way of Life.

A Book of Prayers and Instruction for the Young at School. With a Preparation for Holy Communion.

Compiled by a Priest. Edited by the Rev. T. T. CARTER, M.A., Rector of Clewer, Berks.

Second Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

Keys to Christian Knowledge.

Cheap Edition. Small 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.

"Of cheap and reliable text-books of this nature there has hitherto been a great want. We are often asked to recommend books for use in Church Sunday schools, and we therefore take this opportunity of saying that we know of none more likely to be of service both to teachers and scholars than these *Keys*." — *Churchman's Skilling Magazine*.

"Will be very useful for the higher classes in Sunday schools, or rather for the fuller instruction of the Sunday-school teachers themselves, where the parish Priest is wise enough to devote a certain time regularly to their preparation for their voluntary task." — *Union Review*.

By J. H. BLUNT, M.A., Editor of the *Annotated Book of Common Prayer*.

THE HOLY BIBLE.

THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.

THE CHURCH CATECHISM.

CHURCH HISTORY, ANCIENT.

CHURCH HISTORY, MODERN.

By JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D., Canon of Bristol.

THE FOUR GOSPELS.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

MISCELLANEOUS

At Home and Abroad; or, First Lessons in Geography.

By J. K. LAUGHTON, M.A., F.R.A. and G.S.S., *Mathematical Instructor and Lecturer in Meteorology at the Royal Naval College.*

Crown 8vo.

[*In the Press.*]

A German Accidence for the Use of Schools.

By J. W. J. VECQUERAY, *Assistant-Master at Rugby School.*

New Edition, Revised. 4to. 3s. 6d.

First German Exercises.

Adapted to Vecqueray's "German Accidence for the Use of Schools."

By E. F. GRENFELL, M.A., *late Assistant-Master at Rugby School.*

Crown 8vo. 2s.

German Exercises. Part II.

With Hints for the Translation of English Prepositions into German. Adapted to Vecqueray's "German Accidence for the Use of Schools."

By E. F. GRENFELL, M.A., *late Assistant-Master at Rugby School.*

Crown 8vo.

[*In the Press.*]

Lessing's Fables.

Arranged in order of difficulty. With Introduction, Notes, and Vocabulary. A First German Reading Book.

By F. STORR, B.A., *Chief Master of Modern Subjects in Merchant Taylors' School, and late Assistant-Master in Marlborough College.*

Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

The Campaigns of Napoleon.

The Text (in French) from M. THIERS' "Histoire de la Révolution Française," and "Histoire du Consulat et de l'Empire." Edited, with English Notes, for the use of Schools, by EDWARD E. BOWEN, M.A., Master of the Modern Side, Harrow School.

With Maps. Crown 8vo.

ARCOLA. 4s. 6d.

MARENGO. 4s. 6d.

JENA. 3s. 6d.

WATERLOO. 6s.

Selections from Modern French Authors.

Edited, with English Notes and Introductory Notice, by HENRI VAN LAUN, Translator of Taine's HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. each.

HONORÉ DE BALZAC.

H. A. TAINÉ.

La Fontaine's Fables. Books I. and II.

Edited, with English Notes at the end, for use in Schools, by Rev. P. BOWDEN-SMITH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

Small 8vo. 2s.

The First French Book.

By T. K. ARNOLD, M.A.

Sixth Edition. 12mo. 5s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

The First German Book.

By T. K. ARNOLD, M.A., and J. W. FRÄBERSDORFF, Ph.D.

Seventh Edition. 12mo. 5s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

The First Hebrew Book.

By T. K. ARNOLD, M.A.

Fifth Edition. 12mo. 7s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

The Chorister's Guide.

By W. A. BARRETT, Mus. Bac., Oxon., of St. Paul's Cathedral, Author of "*Flowers and Festivals*," &c.

Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

LONDON, OXFORD, AND CAMBRIDGE.

VERBS.

SHALL AND WILL.

98. In the employment of these words to form a future tense, we must distinguish the *unemphatic* from the *emphatic* use.

In ordinary conversation, when *shall* and *will* are merely used as signs to mark future events, custom (or, as some say, courtesy) has decided that *shall* is to be used for the *first* person, and *will* for the *second* and *third* persons : thus we say

I shall go to London to-morrow.

You will be too late for the train.

The Queen will leave Windsor to-day.

But, even in the discourse of common life, when the *intention* marked by the word *will*, or the *compulsion* implied in the word *shall*, is to be made prominent in even a slight degree, *will* is used with the *first* person, and *shall* with the *second* and *third* persons :

Falstaff. You must excuse me, Master Robert Shallow.

Shallow. I will not excuse you : you shall not be excused : excuses shall not be admitted.

99. Next, in the emphatic language of poetry and the higher prose, *will* denotes *free intention*.

Shall denotes *strong compulsion*, *earnest admonition*, *firm assurance*, what must be, what ought to be, what is sure to come to pass

Hence *will* is often used with the *first* person :

I *will* arise and slay thee with my hands.—*Tennyson*.

And for her sake I do rear up her boy,

And for her sake I *will* not part with him.—*Shakespeare*.

And *shall* is often used with the *second* and *third* persons :

EASY LATIN STORIES FOR BEGINNERS.

PART I.

I.—THE STORY OF ARION.

Arion, after travelling abroad, hires a vessel to take him home.

1.—ARION citharista praeclarus erat. Is diu apud Periandrum Corinthiorum regem versatus erat. Tum in Italiam Siciliamque navigare cupivit. Ingentibus opibus ibi comparatis, Corinthum redire voluit. Itaque Tarento, urbe Italiae, profectus est, ubi navigium hominum Corinthiorum conduxerat.

The sailors form a plan to rob and murder him.

2.—Hi autem eum in mare proicere constituerunt; pecunia enim potiri cupiebant. Tum vero Arion consilium intellexit. Tristis ad preces confugit. Pecunia omni nautis oblata, vitam deprecatus est. Nautae vero precibus viri non commoti, mortem ei statim minati sunt.

Arion sings a beautiful song, and leaps overboard.

3.—In has angustias redactus Arion, in puppi stetit, omni ornatu suo indutus. Tum unum e carminibus canere incepit. Nautae suavi carmine capti e puppi mediam in navem concesserunt. Ille omni ornatu indutus, capta cithara, carmen peregit. Cantu

NOTES.

PART I.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

EVERY Simple Sentence is either :—

- I. A Statement ; as *Psittacus loquitur*, *The parrot speaks.*
- II. A Command or Request ; as *Loquere, psittace*, *Speak, parrot.*
- III. A Question ; as *Loquiturne psittacus ? Does the parrot speak ?*

1. *apud*—‘at the court of.’

Corinth—a town on the isthmus which separates Northern Greece from the Peloponnesus (island of Pelops).—*Lat. Prim.* § 101.

ingentibus opibus comparatis.—*Lat. Prim.* § 125.

Tarentum—now Taranto, the largest Greek city in Italy, on the gulf of the same name.—*Lat. Prim.* § 121, c.

2. *oblata*—from *offero*.

3. *redactus*—from *redigo*.

mediam navem—‘the middle of the ship ;’ so with other adjectives of position, as, *summus mons*—‘the top of the mountain.’

4. *Taenarum*—now Cape Matapan, the most southern promontory of Greece.

delatus—from *defero*.

5. *multum pecuniae*—*lit.* ‘much of money.’—*Lat. Prim.* § 131.

6. *Massagetae*—a wandering tribe in Central Asia.

Scythae—a people of S.-E. Europe.

simili Scytharum—short for ‘like those of the S.’

Utor.—*Lat. Prim.* § 119, a.

Ex equis—‘on horseback.’

ad omnia—‘for everything.’

cocta—from *coquo*.

7. *quisque . . . sepeliunt*—‘They bury . . . each in his own.’

8. *ungulis bovinis*—‘with the hoofs of an ox.’—*Lat. Prim.* § 115.

magnitudine.—*Lat. Prim.* § 116.

9. The phoenix was said to live five hundred years, and then to kill itself by fire, its ashes producing a young one.

ex intervallo—‘after an interval.’

aliorum . . . aliorum—of some . . . of others.—See 91, note.

circumlitum—from *circumlinō*.

magni—‘at a high price.’—*Lat. Prim.* § 128, a.

[EASY LATIN STORIES—G. L. BENNETT. See p. 18.]

CLEARCHUS IN COLLUSION WITH CYRUS. [Bk. I. CH. III.]

Misled by the absence of allusion to any intention of going against the king, the soldiers applaud. Clearchus' understanding with Cyrus.

7. Ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἱ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, ὅτι οὐ φαίη⁶³ παρὰ βασιλέα πορεύεσθαι, ἐπὴνέσαν· παρὰ δὲ Ξενίου καὶ Πασίωνος πλείους ἢ διαχίλιοι λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἑστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλέαρχῳ. 8. Κύρος δὲ τούτοις^{19a} ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λυπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἰέναι μὲν οὐκ ἤθελε, λάθρῃ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν²⁸ πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν ὥς κατασσησομένων τούτων^{27, 58a} εἰς τὸ δέον· μεταπέμπεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτόν· αὐτὸς δ' οὐκ ἔφη ἰέναι. 9. Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συναγαγὼν τοὺς θ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ τοὺς προσελθόντας αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων^{21a} τὸν βουλόμενον ἔλεξε τοιαῦδε·

Clearchus' second speech. 'Plainly the connexion between us and Cyrus is broken off; I am ashamed to face him, for I fear lest he should punish my breach of faith. Indeed we had all better look out for some way of escape, for Cyrus is a stern foe, and has a large force encamped at our side.'

“Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τὰ μὲν δὴ Κύρου^{8a} δῆλον ὅτι οὕτως ἔχει πρὸς ἡμᾶς, ὥσπερ τὰ ἡμέτερα πρὸς ἐκείνον· οὔτε γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἐκείνον ἐτι στρατιῶται, ἐπεὶ γε⁵¹ οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ, οὔτε ἐκείνος ἐτι ἡμῖν μισθοδότης· ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι^{42a} νομίζει ὑφ' ἡμῶν, οἶδα· 10. ὥστε καὶ μεταπεμπομένον αὐτοῦ²⁷ οὐκ ἐθέλω^{48a} ἐλθεῖν, τὸ μὲν μέγιστον,^{14b} αἰσχυρόμενος, ὅτι σφόδρα ἐμαντῷ πάντα ἔψευσμένος^{9a, 43a} αὐτόν, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ δεδιὼς, μὴ λαβὼν με δίκην ἐπιθῇ^{43a} ὧν^{4a, 12} νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἡδικῆσθαι. 11. Ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρα^{43a, 46a} εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν, οὐδ' ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν,²³ ἀλλὰ βουλευέσθαι, ὃ τι χρὴ⁴⁵ ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων. Καὶ ἔως γε μένομεν^{23a} αὐτοῦ, σκεπτέον^{31a} μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅπως ἀσφαλίστατα μενούμεν·^{50a} εἰ τε ἤδη δοκεῖ ἀπέναν·, ὅπως ἀσφαλίστατα ἀπιμεν, καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν· ἀνευ γὰρ τούτων οὔτε στρατηγού²¹ οὔτε ιδιώτου ὄφελος οὐδέν. 12. Ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ πολλοῦ^{26a} μὲν ἄξιος φίλος, καὶ ἂν φίλος ᾖ,⁴⁶ χαλεπώτατος δ' ἐχθρὸς, ὃ ἂν πολέμιος ᾖ

[XENOPHON'S ANABASIS OF CYRUS—TAYLOR. See p. 30.]

III. 7-16]

ANABASIS OF CYRUS, BOOK I.

ἀλεξήσασθαι is not the usual Attic form of the aorist of ἀλέξω, but has here the strongest MS. authority.

7. παρὰ βασιλῆα] To the king's court; ἐπὶ, which would imply hostility, seems purposely avoided. The effect of the speech is plain. Clearchus is not personally popular, but his declaration, that he is not going this long march inland in a strange country, at once brings over some even of Xenias' men, who probably knew what the march was. Ep. i. 1. 2.

8. τούτων] Neuter; that things would right themselves.

9. τὰ μὲν δὴ Κύρου] Cyrus' relations to us must vary with our relation to him. Note the cleverness with which the different points in this speech are put:—1. Of course our pay ceases, and we are thrown on our own resources: 2. we are the aggressors; I cannot face Cyrus, because I know I am treating him shabbily: 3. we shall require all our vigilance to guard our own safety: 4. we cannot neglect the strong force which Cyrus has, and which is sufficient to crush us, for he will be no relenting foe, if foe we make him, and he is close at our doors.

11. ἤδη] At once.

τούτων] i.e. τῶν ἐπιτηδίων.

12. ἐχθρὸς] Note the difference between ἐχθρὸς and πολέμιος. A man may be at war with you without any personal feeling of enmity, but he, if he be your foe, will be a bitter and unrelenting one. Krüger quotes appropriately CURTIUS vii. 10. 8: 'Illi nunquam se inimicos ei, sed bello lacessitos hostes fuisse, respondent.'

13. ἀ ἐγγνωσκον] Like the γνώμην ἀποφαινεσθαι of the Athenian assembly.

γνώμης] Consent.

14. εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε] 'One went so far as to say.'

ἢ δὲ ἀγορὰ κ.τ.λ.] It is this that gives point to the recommendation to buy provisions; it reminds them that they could not even get them without Cyrus' permission.

διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας] Note that φιλίας is predicate. The presence of a guide from Cyrus might secure their being unmolested.

ὅν πολλοὺς κ.τ.λ.] Another insidious hint of danger.

It was the Greeks mainly who had plundered the country in reprisals for the loss of their comrades.

15. ὡς δὲ] i.e. ἕκαστος δὲ λεγέτω ὡς. The construction is changed from ὡς πεισόμενον, and a general positive word is understood from the negative μηδὲς.

16. ὅσπερ κ.τ.λ.] As if Cyrus would not want his ships to convey back

ATTRIBUTIVE EXPRESSIONS.

NOTE 3.—The Objective Genitive in Latin, denoting the object of an action implied in the noun that it qualifies, is often used in phrases where in English we use the Prepositions *for*, *about*, *from*.

ENGLISH.	LATIN.
Resentment <i>for</i> a wrong.	Dolor injuriarum.
Escape <i>from</i> danger.	Fuga periculi.
A craving <i>for</i> gain.	Fames lucri.
Sleep is a refuge <i>from</i> all toils.	Somnus est perfugium omnium laborum.
Anxiety <i>about</i> the body.	Cura corporis.

NOTE 4.—The Attributive Adjective is used in Latin in many cases where we use Prepositions, such as *of*, *in*, *against*; thus—

Mons summus, <i>the top of the mountain.</i>
Sullanus exercitus, <i>the army of Sulla.</i>
Media aestas, <i>the middle of the summer.</i>
Bellum Africanum, <i>the war in Africa.</i>
Bellum Mithridaticum, <i>the war against Mithridates.</i>
Reliqua Graecia, <i>the rest of Greece.</i>
Italia tota, <i>the whole of Italy.</i>

NOTE 5.—Observe carefully the following distinctions:—

LATIN.	ENGLISH.
Urbs Roma.	The city of Rome.
Sardinia insula.	The island of Sardinia.
Civis Romanus.	A citizen of Rome.
Civis Atheniensis.	A citizen of Athens.
Graecus homo.	A Greek.
Homo Romanus.	A Roman.
Vir patricius.	A patrician.

NOTE 6.—The Objective Genitive follows many adjectives in Latin to express the object of *desire*, *knowledge*, etc., implied in the adjective; thus—

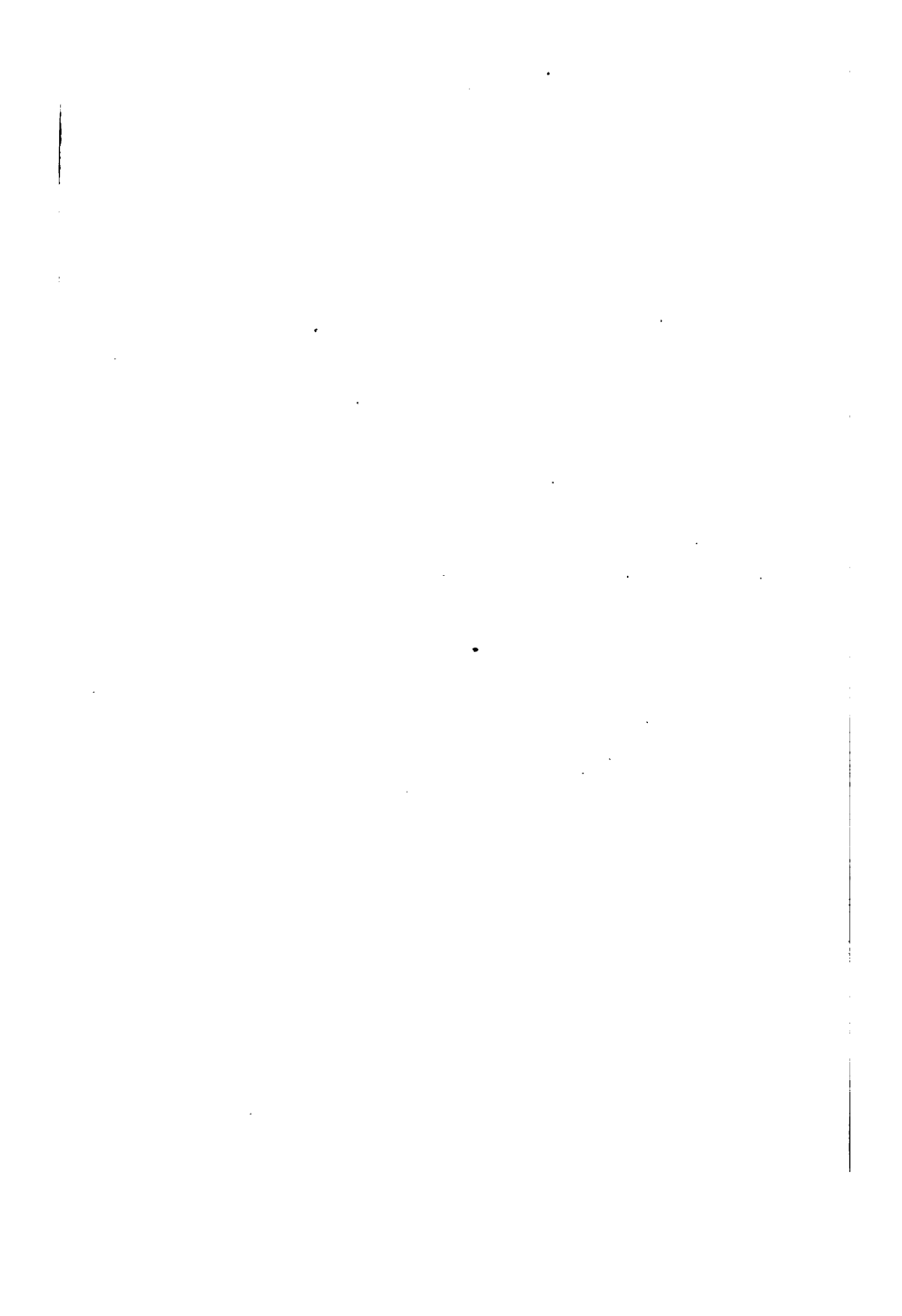
INDEX

	PAGE		PAGE
HISTORY	7	LATIN	18
ENGLISH	1	GREEK	24
MATHEMATICS	12	CATENA CLASSICORUM	35
SCIENCE	16	DIVINITY	36
MISCELLANEOUS		39	
	PAGE		PAGE
ASBOTT (E.), Selections from Lucian	28	Catena Classicorum	35
— Elements of Greek Accidence	24	Companion to the Old Testament	37
— and Mansfield's Primer of		Cornelius Nepos, by T. K. Arnold	22
— Greek Accidence	24	Crake (A.D.), History of the Church	10
— Short Greek Syntax	24	Creighton (M.), Hist. Biographies	10
Alford (Dean), Greek Testament	34	Crusius' Homeric Lexicon, by T. K. Arnold	30
Aristophanes, by W. C. Green	32, 35	Curtis (A.M.), The Roman Empire	7
— Scenes from, by Arthur Sidgwick	29	DAVVS (Bishop), Hist. of England	10
Aristotle's Ethics, by Edward Moore	33	Demosthenes, by T. K. Arnold	31
— by J. E. T. Rogers	33	— by G. H. Heslop	31, 33
Aristotle's Organon, by J. R. Magrath	34	— by Arthur Holmes	31, 35
Arnold (T. K.), Cornelius Nepos	22	ENGLISH SCHOOL CLASSICS, edited by Francis Storr	1-5
— Crusius' Homeric Lexicon	30	Euclid, by J. Hamblin Smith	14
— Demosthenes	31	Euripides, Scenes from, by Arthur Sidgwick	29
— Eclogæ Ovidianæ	21	FIRMAN (F.B.), and Sanderson (L.), Zeugma	31
— English-Greek Lexicon	33	Frädersdorff (J. W.) English-Greek Lexicon	33
— First French Book	40	GANTILLON (P. G. F.), Classical Examination Papers	21, 32
— First German Book	40	Gedge (J. W.), Young Churchman's Companion to the Prayer Book	37
— First Greek Book	28	Gepp (C. G.), Latin Elegiac Verse	20
— First Hebrew Book	40	— Henry's First Latin Book	20
— First Verse Book	20	Girdlestone (W. H.), Arithmetic	14
— Greek Accidence	28	Goolden (W. T.), and Rigg (A.), Chemistry	16
— Greek Prose Composition	28	Goulburn (Dean), Manual of Confirmation	38
— Henry's First Latin Book	20	Greek Testament, by Dean Alford	34
— edited by C. G. Gepp	20	— by Chr. Wordsworth	34
— Homer for Beginners	29	Green (W. C.), Aristophanes	32, 35
— Homer's Iliad	30	Grenfell's (E. F.) First German Exercises	39
— Latin Prose Composition	20	— German Exercises, Part II	39
— edited by G. G. Bradley	20	Gross (E. J.), Algebra, Part II	13
— Madvig's Greek Syntax	34	— Kinematics and Kinetics	13
— Sophocles	32	HERODOTUS (Stories from), by J. Surtees Phillpotts	28
BAKER'S (W.) Manual of Devotion for School-boys	37	— by H. G. Woods	33, 35
Barrett (W. A.), Chorister's Guide	40	Heslop (G. H.), Demosthenes	31, 35
Bennett (G. L.), Easy Latin Stories	18, 42, 43	Historical Biographies, edited by M. Creighton	10
— First Latin Writer	18	Historical Handbooks, edited by Oscar Browning	7
Bigg (Ch.), Exercises in Latin Prose	19	Holmes (Arthur), Demosthenes	31, 35
— Thucydides	33, 35	— Rules for Latin Pronunciation	19
Blunt (J. H.), Household Theology	37	Homer for Beginners, by T. K. Arnold	29
— Keys to Christian Knowledge: The Holy Bible, The Prayer Book, Church History (Ancient and Modern), Church Catechism	38	Homer's Iliad, by T. K. Arnold	30
Bowen (E.), Napoleon's Campaigns	40	— by S. H. Reynolds	30, 35
Bradley (G. G.), Arnold's Latin Prose Composition	20	— by A. Sidgwick	29
Bridge (C.), French Literature	7	— Book vi., by J. S. Phillpotts	29
Bright (J. Franck), English History	8		
Browning (O.), Hist. Handbooks	7		
Building Construction, Notes on	16		
Burton's The Beginner's Drill-book of English Grammar	6		
CALVERT (E.), Selections from Livy	22		
Carr (A.), Notes on Greek Testament	34		

INDEX.

	PAGE
Horace, by J. M. Marshall . . .	23, 35
IOPHON	28
Isocrates, by J. E. Sandys . . .	32, 35
JEBB (R. C.), Sophocles . . .	32, 35
Juvenal, by G. A. Simcox . . .	23, 35
KEYS TO CHRISTIAN KNOWLEDGE	38
Kitchener (F. A.), A Year's Botany	16
LA FONTAINE'S FABLES, by P.	
Bowden-Smith	40
Latham (R. G.) English Dictionary	6
Laughton's (J. K.) At Home and	
Abroad	39
Laun (Henri Van), French Selections	40
Lessing's Fables, by F. Storr . .	39
Livy, Selections from, by R. Seward	
and E. Calvert	22
Lucian, by Evelyn Abbott . . .	28
MADVIG'S GREEK SYNTAX, by T. K.	
Arnold	34
Magrath (J. R.), Aristotle's Organon	34
Mansfield (E. D.), Latin Sentence	
Construction	19
Manuals of Religious Instruction .	37
Marshall (J. M.), Horace . . .	23, 35
Materials and Models	21, 31
Moberly (Charles E.), Shakspeare	1
Arrian's Alexander the	
Great in the Punjab . . .	28
Xenophon's Memorabilia,	
Book I.	30
Morice (F. D.), Stories in Attic Greek	26
Moore (Edward), Aristotle's Ethics.	33
NORRIS (J. P.), Key to the Gospels	
to the Acts	38
Manuals of Religious	
Instruction	36
Rudiments of Theology	37
Confirmation Lessons	38
OVID, Stories from, by R. W. Taylor	22
Ovidianæ Eclogæ, by T. K. Arnold	21
PAPILLON (T. L.), Terence . . .	23, 35
Pearson (Charles), English History	
in the XIVth Century	7
Persius, by A. Pretor	23, 35
Philpotts (J. Surtees), Stories from	
Herodotus	28
Shakspeare's Tempest	1
Homer's Iliad, Book vi. . . .	29
Pretor (A.), Persii Satiræ . . .	23, 35
REYNOLDS (S. H.), Homer's Iliad	30, 35
Richardson (G.), Conic Sections .	23
Rigg (A.), and Gooden (W. T.),	
Introduction to Chemistry . .	16
Rivingtons' Mathematical Series .	12
Rogers (J. E. T.), Aristotle's Ethics	33
SANDERSON (L.), and Firman (F. B.),	
Zeugma	31
Sandys (J. E.), Isocrates . . .	32, 35
Sargent (J. Y.) and Dallin (T. F.),	
Latin Prose	21
Latin Selected Pieces . . .	21
and Dallin (T. F.),	
Greek Prose	31
Greek Selected Pieces . .	31

	PAGE
Seward (R.), Selections from Livy .	22
Shakspeare's As You Like It, Mac-	
beth, Hamlet, King Lear, and Ro-	
meo and Juliet, by C. E. Moberly	1
Coriolanus, by R. Whitelaw .	1
Tempest, by J. S. Philpotts .	1
Merchant of Venice, by R. W.	
Taylor	1
Sidgwick (Arthur), Scenes from	
Greek Plays	29
Greek Prose Composition . . .	26
Homer's Iliad, Books I.-IV. . .	29
First Greek Writer	26
Simcox (G. A.), Juvenal	23, 35
Thucydides	33, 35
Simcox (W. H.), Tacitus	23, 35
Smith (J. H.), Arithmetic	13
Key to Arithmetic	13
Elementary Algebra	13
Key to Algebra	13
Enunciations	14
Exercises on Algebra	13
Hydrostatics	14
Geometry	14
Statics	14
Trigonometry	14
Key to Trigonometry	14
Latin Grammar	19, 46
English Grammar	6, 41
Latin Exercises	19
Key to Latin Exercises	19
(P. B.), La Fontaine's Fables	
(Philip V.), History of English	
Institutions	7
(R. Prowde), Latin Prose Ex-	
ercises	19
Sophocles, by T. K. Arnold . . .	32
by R. C. Jebb	32, 35
Storr (F.), English School Classics	1-5
Vergil's Aeneid, Books	
I. II. and XI. XII.	21
Lessing's Fables	39
TACITUS, by W. H. Simcox . . .	23, 35
Taylor (R. W.), Stories from Ovid	22
Merchant of Venice	1
Anabasis of Xenophon	30, 44, 45
A Short Greek Syntax	30
Terence, by T. L. Papillon . . .	23, 35
Thiers' Campaigns of Napoleon, by	
E. E. Bowen	40
Thucydides, by C. Bigg	33, 35
by G. A. Simcox	33, 35
VERQUERAY (J. W. J.), First Ger-	
man Accidence	39
Vergil's Aeneid, by F. Storr . . .	21
WAY OF LIFE	38
Whitelaw (Robert), Coriolanus . .	1
Willert (F.), Reign of Lewis XI. .	7
Wilson (R. K.), History of Modern	
English Law	7
Woods (H. G.), Herodotus . . .	33, 35
Wordsworth (Bp.), Greek Testament	34
Wormell (R.), Dynamics	14
XENOPHON'S MEMORABILIA, Book I.,	
by C. E. Moberly	30
Anabasis of Cyrus, by	
R. W. Taylor	30



Educational Works.

Stories from Ovid in

Ætiaz Færie. With Notes for School use, and Marginal References to the Public School Primers. By R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master in Rugby School.

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Easy Latin Stories for

Beginners. With Vocabulary and Notes. Forming a First Latin Reading Book for Junior Forms in Schools. By G. L. BROWNE, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School; formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Progressive Exercises in

Latin Ætiaz Færie. By C. G. GUY, B.A., late Junior Student of Christ Church, Oxford.

Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. *Tutor's Key,* 5s.

Selections from Lucian.

With English Notes. By EVELYN ASBOTT, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Balliol College, Oxford.

Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

The Elements of Greek

Accidence. With Philological Notes. By EVELYN ASBOTT, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford, Author of "Selections from Lucian, with English Notes."

Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Scenes from Greek Plays.

Rugby Edition. Abridged and adapted for the use of Schools, by ARTHUR SINOWAT, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School, and formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Small 8vo. 3s. 6d., 2s. 6d.

ARISTOPHANES.

THE CLOUDS. THE FROGS. THE KNIGHTS. PLUTUS.

EURIPIDES.

IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS. THE CYCLOPS. ION. ELECTRA. ALCESTIS. BACCHÆ. HECUBA.

An Introduction to Greek

Prose Composition. By ARTHUR SINOWAT, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School, and formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

Crown 8vo. 3s.

The Campaigns of Napo-

leon. The Text (in French) from M. Ternaux's "Histoire du Consulat et de l'Empire," and "Histoire de la Révolution Française." Edited, with English Notes, for the use of Schools, by EDWARD L. BOWEN, M.A., Master of the Modern Side, Harrow School.

With Maps. Crown 8vo.

ARCOLA. 2s. 6d. MAHENDOO. 3s. 6d.

JENA. 3s. 6d. WATERLOO. 3s.

Select Plays of Shakspeare.

Rugby Edition. With an Introduction and Notes to each Play.

Small 8vo.

AS YOU LIKE IT. 2s.

Edited by the Rev. CHARLES E. MOSSELY, M.A., Assistant-Master in Rugby School, and formerly Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford.

MACBETH. 2s.

Edited by the Same.

CORIOLANUS. 2s. 6d.

Edited by ROBERT WHITFIELD, M.A., Assistant-Master in Rugby School, formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.

HAMLET. 2s. 6d.

Edited by the Rev. CHARLES E. MOSSELY, M.A.

KING LEAR. 2s. 6d.

Edited by the Same.

THE TEMPEST. 2s.

Edited by J. B. PULLINGTON, M.A., Head-Master of Balliol School, formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford.

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE.

Edited by R. W. TAYLOR, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

• Basingstoke • London • Oxford • Cambridge •

Educational Works.

The Principles of Dynamics.

An Elementary Text-Book for Science Students. By R. WORMELL, D.Sc., M.A., Head-Master of the City of London Middle-Class School.

Crown 8vo. 6s.

A Year's Botany.

Adapted to Home and School Use. By FRANCES ANNA KITCHENER. Illustrated by the Author.

Crown 8vo. 5s.

An Easy Introduction to Chemistry.

For the Use of Schools. Edited by the Rev. ARTHUR RIGG, M.A., late Principal of the College, Chester; and WALTER T. GOOLDEN, B.A., late Science Scholar of Merton College, Oxford, and Lecturer in Natural Science at Tonbridge School. With Illustrations.

New Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Latin Prose Exercises.

For Beginners, and Junior Forms of Schools. By R. PROWSE SMITH, B.A., Assistant-Master at Cheltenham College.

New Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Materials and Models for Latin Prose Composition.

Selected and arranged by J. V. SARGENT, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Magdalen College, Oxford; and T. F. DALLIN, M.A., Tutor, late Fellow, of Queen's College, Oxford.

New Edition, re-arranged, with fresh Pieces and additional References. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Selections from Livy,

Books VIII. and IX. With Notes and Map. By E. CALVERT, LL.D., St. John's College, Cambridge; and R. SAWARD, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge; Assistant-Master at Shrewsbury School.

Small 8vo. 2s.

A Primer of Greek Accidence.

For the Use of Schools. By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Balliol College, Oxford; and E. D. MANSFIELD, M.A., Assistant-Master at Clifton College. With a Preface by JOHN PERCIVAL, M.A., LL.D., Head-Master of Clifton College.

Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Iophon: an Introduction to the Art of Writing Greek Iambic Verse.

By the WRITER of "Noces" and "Lucretius."

Crown 8vo. 2s.

Homer without a Lexicon.

for Beginners. ILIAD, Book VI. Edited, with Notes giving the meanings of all the less common words, by J. SUTHERS PHILLIPPS, M.A., Head-Master of Bedford Grammar School, formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford.

Small 8vo. 2s.

A German Accidence,

for the Use of Schools. By J. W. J. VECQUERAY, Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

New Edition, Revised. 4to. 3s. 6d.

First German Exercises.

Adapted to Vecqueray's "German Accidence for the Use of Schools." By E. F. GERNFELL, M.A., late Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

Crown 8vo. 2s.

La Fontaine's Fables.

Books I. and II. Edited, with English Notes at the end, for use in Schools, by the Rev. P. BOWDEN-SMITH, M.A., Assistant-Master at Rugby School.

Small 8vo. 2s.

